



THE RAMBLER.

34633

L. AND J. SEELEY, WESTON GREEN, THAMES DITTON, SURREY.

THE RAMBLER

5917.3
IN L 354ra

NORTH AMERICA:

MDCCCXXXII.—MDCCCXXXIII.

BY CHARLES JOSEPH LATROBE,

AUTHOR OF THE 'ALPENSTOCK,' ETC.

CÆLUM, NON ANIMUM MUTANT QUI TRANS MARE CURRUNT.

HOR. EPIST.

BRITISH MUSEUM
VOL. I.
LATROBE

PUBLISHED BY R. B. SEELEY AND W. BURNSIDE;
AND SOLD BY L. AND J. SEELEY,
FLEET STREET, LONDON.
MDCCCXXXV.

RECEIVED
JAN 10 1960

TO
WASHINGTON IRVING, ESQ.

THESE VOLUMES
ARE
INSCRIBED
IN TOKEN OF AFFECTIONATE ESTEEM
AND REMEMBRANCE,

BY
THE AUTHOR.

CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

LETTER I.—INTRODUCTION.

Page 1.

LETTER II.—French Quarantine. Departure from Europe. The Haven-Packet-Ship. The Voyage. Mates. Emigrants. Live Stock. Mocking-bird. The Bermudas. Sandy Hook. The Quarantine. Staten Island. The New World.

Page 12.

LETTER III.—The New World. Renewal of Early Feelings. View from the heights of Staten Island. The Bay of New York. Peculiar beauty of New York. Philadelphia. Baltimore. Washington. The Spring. Distinct Character of the Verdure in Europe and America. Maryland Strawberry-parties. Vale of the Patapsco. The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad. The Point of Rocks. Harpur's Ferry. The River of the Woods. The Manor. Characteristics of American Scenery. Absence of the Picturesque. Presence of the Sublime.

Page 21.

LETTER IV.—Quit New York for New England. Vale of the Connecticut. Hartford. Northampton.

Early History of the New England Colonies. Love of the early Settlers for the mother Country. The Colonies essentially Republican from their foundation. Boston. New Hampshire. Winnipisseogee Lake. The White Mountains. Spontaneous Vegetation. The Notch. Mount Washington. Scenery of the White Hills. Vermont. The Green Hills. Royalton. Description of. Character of the Inhabitants of New England. Saratoga. Niagara. Page 42.

LETTER V.—Absence of Nationality of Character in the United States. Sensitiveness to foreign Censure. The real claims of America to respect. Page 65.

LETTER VI.—Niagara. The past and present. Scenery of the Falls. Lake Erie. A change of Plan. Removal of the Indians beyond the Mississippi. Cincinnati. Page 72.

LETTER VII.—Settlement of the West. Character of the early Adventurers. Spirit of Restlessness in the World. The French in America. Boone and his Comrades. Original Scenery of Kentucky. The Dark and Bloody Ground. Emigration from the Settled States. Position of the Settlers. The Regulators. Camp Meetings. Daniel Boone. Page 83.

LETTER VIII.—Cincinnati. Louisville. The Rapids. Canal. The Ohio. The Spring Floods. 1832. Voyage of the first Steam-boat on the Western Waters. The Earthquakes—effects of, throughout the West. The Ohio. The Mississippi. St. Louis. Black Hawk. Preparations for departure to the Indian Country. St. Charles. Page 99.

LETTER IX.—The Missouri. Tonish. Mode of travel. Character of the country in the State of the Missouri. Buildings. Poultry-hunt. Thirty mile Prairie. Flora of the Prairies. The Santa Fe Traders. Arrival at Independance. Page 119.

LETTER X.—Rendezvous at Independance. Description of a Frontier Town. The Ferry. The Missouri. Features of. Phenomena connected with. The 'clearing.' A Quilting Frolic. A Farm in the Back Woods. The Commissary General. Horse-dealing. Mr. Elisha Pike. The Shawanese Agency. Final Departure for the Osage Country. Page 127.

LETTER XI.—Description of a Frontier march. Characters. The Colonel. The Commissioner. The Doctor. William. Prevôt. Tonish. Dogs. Camping scenes. Page 144.

LETTER XII.—The Prairies. Mission Settlement. Harmony. The Great Osage River. Indian Costumes. Morning on the Prairies. The Osage Country. 'The Destroyer of Cities.' Indian March and Indian Encampments. The Osage. The Indian Tribes, their condition and probable fate. The influence of the Whites. The Indian System. The Neosho. The Saline. Western Creek Agency. Page 153.

LETTER XIII.—Preparations for a fresh departure. Projects abandoned, and projects embraced. The Departure. The Setting Sun. Antoine. Beatte. A half-bred hunter. The River Arkansas. The Rangers. The Bee-Camp. Bald Hill. The Approach to the Ford.

The Red Fork. The Skunk. The Ford of the Arkansas. The Bear's Glen. Cooking Camp. Page 173.

LETTER XIV.—Cooking Camp. The Rangers. Their Pastimes and Characters. The American Rifle. Enjoyments of life in the Prairies. The Valley of the Red Fork. The Western Desert. The Pawnee. The Bison. Pawnee-sign. The Camp of the Wild Horse. Preparations for War. 'Uncle Sam.' Beattie and the Wild Horse. Passage of the Red Fork. Page 191.

LETTER XV.—The Cross Timbers. An Alarm. Mischances. Character of the Cross Timbers. The Osage Camp. The North Fork. Chase of Wild Horses. Tonish's Exploits. Rencontre with a party of Osage Warriors. The Wet Camp. Proceedings in ditto. 'Uncle Sam.' The Big Prairie. The Bison Chase. A Comrade lost. Page 210.

LETTER XVI.—Sequel to the Bison Chase. A Lost Comrade tracked and found.—The Great Canadian. Prairie Dogs. Return to the Fort. Deep Creek. Character of the Return. State of the Party. Western Creek Agency. Page 232

LETTER XVII.—Proceedings after Return to the Agency. Tonish. Further Traits of Character. The Rangers. Fort Gibson. The Prairie-Fowl. Arrangements for Return to the Eastward. Adieu to Fort Gibson. The Canoe. The River Arkansas. A week upon its surface. Frenchman Jack's. State of the Country—past and present. Features of the River. Serjeant Waddle and Private Mr. Connaughy. Flights

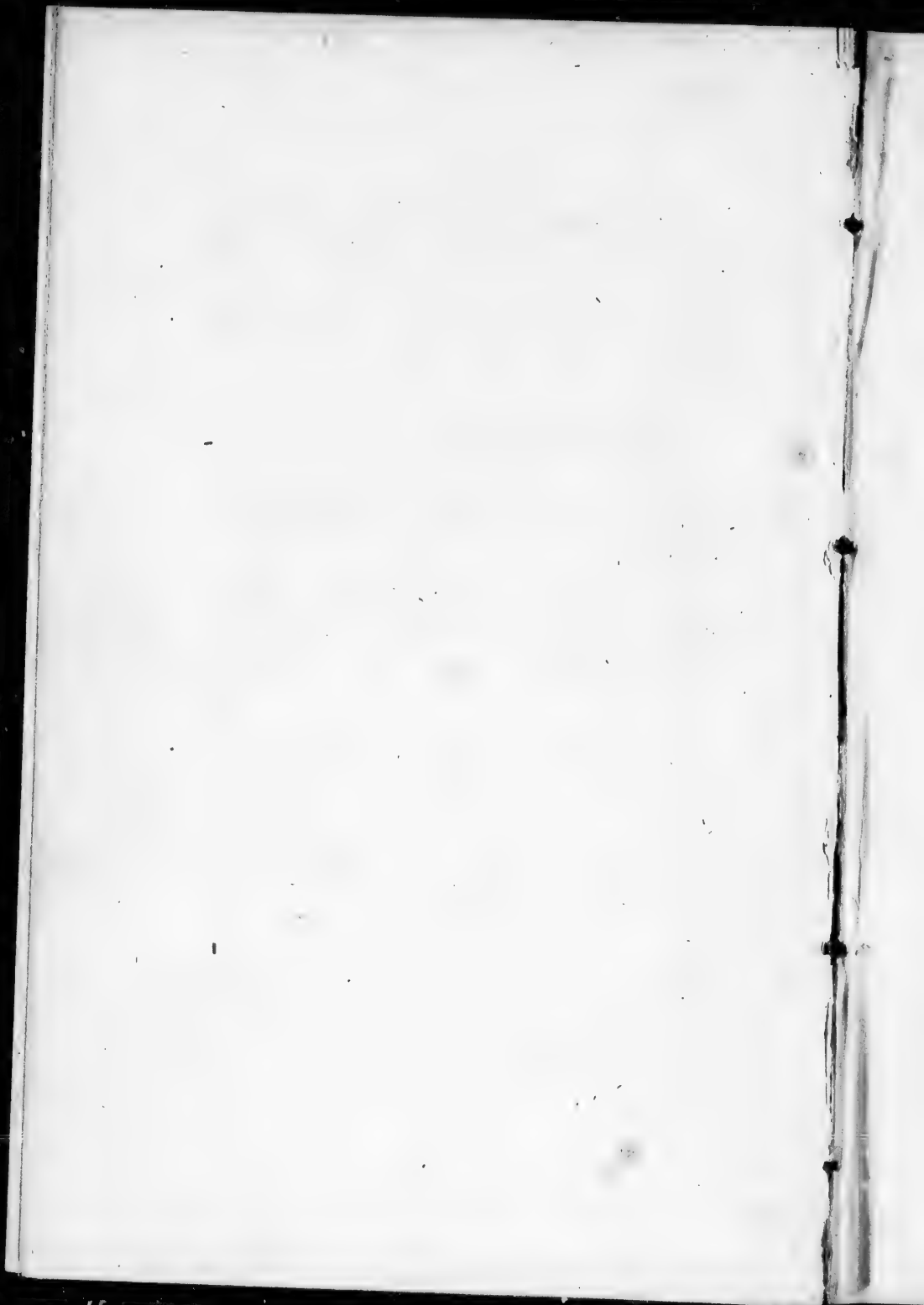
CONTENTS.

xi

of Birds of Passage. The Ozark Mountains. Little Rock. Adieu to the Far West. Our Acquisitions. Decoying. Passage from Little Rock to the Mississippi. The Post of Arkansas. White River. Montgomery's Point. The 'Father of Waters,' its features and phenomena.
Page 243

LETTER XVIII.—The Cavalier, Steam-Boat. The Mississippi and Ohio. Sharpers. Distinction between the Eastern and Western Boats. Description of the latter. Scenes on Board. Wooding. The Firemen. The Kentucky Swell. The Ohio. Wheeling. Baltimore.
Page 281

LETTER XIX.—Temper of Foreigners in Foreign Countries. American Travellers in Europe. English Travellers in America.
Page 305



LETTER I.

To F. B. L.

WE have both, by this time, become aware of a melancholy truth. We have both seen, that, however a common lot may be awarded to the young members of a family in early life; to whatever degree a common education may strengthen the natural affection implanted in their bosoms—blend together their youthful associations, and form their tastes on the same models;—in fine, however potent the spell which pervades their spirits, and seems to unite their hearts indissolubly together—the approach of manhood rarely fails to scatter the little band to the four winds; and the time comes when long periods of separation and absence, though they may not choke a generous interest, or stifle affection, must impair, if not destroy intimacy. Epistolary correspondence may, it is true, offer under most circumstances a partial remedy, and to that we have hitherto had recourse to fill the chasms produced in our intimacy, from having for many years pursued diverging paths. May we never quite neglect it!

You may recollect, that when boys at school, I seemed, as you were my junior, to have a certain natural right to stretch the sceptre of patronage over you. When fatigued of looking up to my two elder brothers as models of scarcely attainable perfection and wisdom, it was encouraging to turn and cast a glance of complacency on you, with the reflection, that in your eyes at least, I must appear a personage of equally superior intelligence. At this later day the doubt may well occur to me, whether the two or three years by which I was your senior, had in fact given me a very decided advantage over you in moral and physical alertness or power. This however I keep in remembrance, that you certainly looked up to me with a far greater degree of respect than I merited, and with a degree of affection, which, whatever may have been the fate of the former sentiment, has in no degree been diminished by added years, different pursuits, and long terms of separation.

But it may be admitted, that even at the present day, when both are well advanced in manhood, there still exists a certain weakness in my manner of looking upon you. When addressing you as at the present time, I persuade myself that in your breast at least, there are sentiments which will prove far stronger than the spirit of criticism. Moreover, I am still, without fear of contradiction, a few years older, and if I dare presume to instruct and amuse any one, it may be yourself. In this spirit I take up my pen to reply to your last letter.

You say you continue to be interested in every step I take, and feel curiosity to follow me through the scenes which have been presented to my view on the opposite shores of the Atlantic. I will try to answer your interest, and satisfy your curiosity, and as far as circumstances allow, to give you a history of what my comrade and myself have seen, achieved, or suffered for some time past. A period of tranquil and sedentary existence has succeeded to a long term of travel and constant activity, and a portion of its hours cannot, perhaps, be employed to better purpose.

I might, it is true, as an alternative, send you a portmanteau, full of papers of all descriptions, printed and manuscript, which, in spite of many efforts to the contrary, has been added to my travelling equipage, and, generously telling you that they contain no secrets, bid you pick and choose, and burn or read, as you may feel inclined. But in so acting, I should do you no justice, and myself perhaps yet less.

I may be mistaken in my estimate of your peculiar taste, and in my judgment as to that part of the heap which would be most in accordance with it. Tastes differ. I received a letter while in America, from a common friend of ours, one worthy of both attention and esteem, and one whom I should be proud to oblige. It was in return to one of mine, which I had closed with a well-meant inquiry, whether I could be of any service to him. The following is an extract from the reply. 'We have had plenty of descriptions of the American House of Representatives, the Pre-

sident's Levee. Tell me how the poor are provided for;—what sort of people are the overseers:—have they vestry meetings for the relief of the poor? How are the workhouses arranged and regulated? What is the bill of fare in such places? What do the inmates cost per head? Are they farmed or not? Is there any remnant of a religious establishment? Railways, are they increasing? Do they pay or not?' and so forth; the whole concluding with this pithy piece of advice, 'let your letters, in short, be about men, and not about mountains, and let them inform me of what I have never heard, not what has been presented to the world a hundred times before.'

What do you say to this? It was, in my humble opinion, treating a gentleman in search of the picturesque, no better than a church-warden. There was the advantage of having a political economist for a correspondent! In you I have, at any rate, the comfort of believing that I may indulge in less prosaic and less matter-of-fact subjects. He might as well have required me to furnish him with a set of essays upon the casuistical divinity of the middle ages; and well it is for you, that I know how to interpret your expressions of curiosity, or you might fare as ill as R. who to this day has never received an answer to his queries, though I was far from being indisposed to gratify him, had I been able. Had he asked me to give him intelligence about geological phenomena, the courses of rivers, the Indian tribes; to inform him which was the most approved mode of hunting a

bear, or catching a racoon, I should have known to whom to apply, and how to obtain the necessary knowledge; but about poor-rates and poor-houses, the rent of pews, and the success of the voluntary system, I never could get any but the most vague and partial intelligence.

I asked one gentleman for example, how the poor of his town were provided for? He answered promptly, 'Poor, Sir? we have none.' Of course all the succeeding queries which I was fully prepared to put, fell to the ground. In other places, I perhaps fared better, and found that there were absolutely poor people, and did not fail to make notes of all the information I gleaned. But I soon grew tired of my quest on this and other like points of interest, and the prosaic company into which it introduced me; and more than all, of the endless shades of distinction in the systems under trial, among a people spread over such a vast extent of country, and under such very different circumstances. This led me to change my mode of proceeding. I got possession of all the books and pamphlets, right and left, which appeared to shed light, or to bear upon these and similar subjects of general interest, and these are all at your service, and especially at that of our worthy friend. Therefore, when you see him, pray tell him so, but advise him not to apply to me either by letter or orally for such information.

Our brief period of intercourse in town during the

winter of 1831-2, made you aware of the principal objects of my proposed visit to the United States of America; and also of the feelings which predominated in the anticipation of it.

Whatever natural regrets were involved in a departure from Europe, there was little but pleasure in anticipation. Without a feeling of satiety, much less of disgust to spur me forward, I was content to turn my back for a season on the society and scenery of the Old World; and looked forward with a sensation of undefined pleasure and curiosity to those western climes, whose characteristics were so different from any I had yet seen. I longed to wander among the details of that sublime scenery which the fancy associates with the New World, as so peculiarly her own: her wide-spread streams—interminable forests and foaming cataracts; and to be a guest in the lodges of that race, of whom men speak as doomed speedily to disappear from the face of the earth.

I desired to follow into their places of refuge and retreat, the crowd of human beings which the last two centuries had sent in annual swarms upon the pathway opened across the great western waters by the constancy and patient daring of Columbus;—men of all nations, of all ranks and degrees, those of unsullied purity of life and character, and others who were steeped to the lips in crime;—the patriot, the dreamer after Utopian schemes of happiness or liberty;—men goaded by political and religious persecution;—the disappointed in heart and purpose,—hundreds incited by

speculation, thousands by poverty;—the tens of thousands who having all to hope and nothing to lose, had disappeared from the countries of the East, had gone and seemingly buried themselves under the deep shade of the western forest, or beneath the tall grass of the western prairie.

Preparatory to this visit, my efforts were more negative than positive; by which expression is meant, that I attempted to keep my imagination and my mind unbiassed and uninfluenced by preconceived notions, from whatever source they might be drawn, rather than, by reading the works, or listening to the opinions of preceding travellers, to run the hazard of adding the prejudices of others to my own. As a foreigner, and above all an Englishman, about to travel in a country, where comparison would force itself on the mind at every turn, it was to be feared that there were obstacles already existing in my own bosom, in the way of forming a sound unbiassed judgment of men and things. Education, habit, political bias and tastes might all be arrayed on the opposite side, even supposing there were an absence of violent and uncontrollable prejudice. For the rest I flattered myself, that I had some advantages to counter-balance the great disadvantage of being born within the sound of Bow Bells. I laid some claim to the character of an old traveller; having seen divers countries besides my own. Difficulties and asperities which might disgust others from their novelty, might not work with equal effect on the temper of one, whose European rambles

had made him pretty fully acquainted with both the rough and the smooth passages of a traveller's life. Providential circumstances had, as you are aware, prepared for me a home, and a place in society, as long as I should remain in America. I was, as you may recollect, no very violent politician; and was inclined, whether from natural indolence, or dull good nature, to allow a very considerable diversity of opinion in my neighbour, as long as he took care not to contradict me. I had seen enough of mankind in divers countries, to believe that no system of government is of general application, and that the government must be made to suit the people, and not the people to suit the government. I loved my own country and its institutions better than any other on the face of the earth, and had no fear of giving a preference to any other, however its peculiar advantages might excite my admiration: and I need hardly add, that no change has been wrought in this feeling, in which I hope to live and die. I possessed in my friend and your acquaintance, young Count de Pourtales, a cheerful and accomplished travelling companion, who, I believe, was bent like myself on forming opinions from observation. We wished to identify ourselves as much as possible for the time being, with the feelings of the people we were going to visit; and as long as we were among them, to try to feel with them as far as it was reasonable to do so. Lastly, I resolved that nothing should tempt me into the manufacture of a book, a resolu-

tion which I have magnanimously maintained to this moment.

And now I still ask your patience, not while I make promises as to what I intend to do, but rather while I warn you as to certain things which you must not expect from me. Take my letters for what they are worth. If you find it a trouble to read them, be sure that it has cost me yet more to write them; and, moreover, if you find me at any time particularly dull, as some one has said before me, be sure that I have a design in it.

It is not my intention in a general way to give you descriptions of places and scenes described a thousand times. You will not look to me for elaborate sketches and dissertations on transatlantic politics, for I am quite ready to own my poverty of satisfactory information on that head. Virulence of party, with all its concomitants of misrepresentation, falsification, and personality, is found within the United States in as great a degree as within the bounds of Britain; and leaves little for a stranger like myself to do, after attempting to pry into the state of politics in America, whether by means of the public prints, or of private inquiry, than to turn away with mingled disgust and despair.

You must not expect pages of statistical information;—relations of stage-coach, steam-boat, and tap-room colloquies with Captain *This* or Judge *That*; anecdotes abounding in slang, and stories at second-hand; much less, sly peeps into the interior of fami-

lies who may have exercised the rites of hospitality towards the stranger.

As to the first you may find them elsewhere ; and moreover, however correct at the time I might have procured them, they would probably be erroneous by the time you might wish to draw deductions from them. The second and third have now neither novelty nor good taste to recommend them ; and as to the last, you may miss a great deal of egregious amusement, but I respect myself, even if I did not love my neighbour, too much, ever to repay the confiding hospitality of private families by such cold-blooded displays of disloyalty.

I have been now for ten years, more or less, a wanderer ; and if any man should have learned to revere hospitality and have entertained a horror of the term, ' ungrateful guest,' surely I should be that man. There is something in the warm, unchecked, and open-hearted conduct of a family circle, which should ever prevent the stranger from judging what he there witnesses with a cold eye and heart as though he had nothing in common with it. Modern philosophy, it is true, finds an apology for this, but what is that to you or me.

As to the rest, common sense and common reflection will show you, the more you see of human society, high or low, at home or abroad, that there exists scarcely any modification of it that has not its '*ridicules*.' Few, if any, are regulated by such unquestionable laws of good sense and propriety in every

particular, as not to give legitimate cause for ridicule. Every one affords matter for caricature. None is so perfect that the satirist and the cynic may not see abundant occasion for a sneer ; and moreover, at the present day, a greater degree of neglect and contempt will frequently be awarded to any ignorance of, or deviation from rules, fancies, and fashions, the adoption of which is but conventional and capricious, than to absolute departures from moral rectitude, and sound principle.

I regret my prefatory epistle has proved so long, but I now bring it to a decent conclusion.

LETTER II.

You are aware when and how I left London for Paris in March 1832; having, in consequence of the appearance of the Cholera in England, determined to set sail from a French port in preference to an English one. You will doubtless remember also, how at the very outset, I found myself entrapped with a whole steamboat load of my migratory fellow countrymen, by our French neighbours at Calais, and that we were cooped up in durance vile, to perform unwilling quarantine in an old dilapidated Fort without the town walls, in spite of reiterated protestations and expostulations of '*Mais, Monsieur, je ne suis pas cholérique! Mais, Monsieur, ma femme et moi sommes très pressés!*' &c. There is something ludicrous, as well as vexatious, in disappointment, and there were certain among us, who did not fail to extract a good deal of amusement from the unquestionably disagreeable position into which we found ourselves suddenly transported, and which we had subsequently to endure for three long days.

I might amuse you with sundry pictures of men and manners as they then moved before me; rejoicing your English heart with sly remarks upon our Gallic

neighbours. I might tell you how, on our approach to the wharf, the French craft, great and small, and the rogues in them, got out of our way, as if we had been a fire-ship; how busily fumigation was carried on by a bunch of sanatory officers, peering out of a temporary hut, while, baboon-like, they made a cat's-paw of a poor doctor; how we were given over by the medical authority to the civil—by the civil to the military—and finally handed over to no authority at all, but shut up pell-mell in the old dismantled fort, to live or die, as it might happen, under the protection of the yellow flag. I might describe the miserable state of all within the forlorn enclosure: how rude barracks of boards formed the sole accommodation,—and how for these we were indebted to the pestilence-defying cupidity of the hotel-keepers of the town alone, the government having provided absolutely no shelter. These huts were capable of housing but thirty out of the hundred sufferers of all ranks, shut up together, and were, of course, filled to suffocation. It would excite your commiseration to learn, how 'first come,' was 'first served,' while the rest had to lie on the grass of the ramparts, under the lee of the counterscarp, or where ever they could; how moreover it rained:—how where the rats gamboled in long undisturbed possession five days before, milor and milady were now glad to lay their dainty heads. The scramble for beds was only equalled by the scramble for board. Sorrow, but not surprise, might be elicited on reading that some of my wise-headed

countrymen insulted the health-inspecting dignitaries at their noon-tide visit, threatened an appeal to the British government, for the national outrage perpetrated on our sacred persons, and that in consequence the time of sorrow was lengthened instead of abridged. You would have been amused to see our motley band of men and women, of all nations and degrees, English, French, Belgians, and Americans : and you would have marvelled to hear how the English maundered, grumbled, and groaned together ; to see the Belgians play at dominoes and chuck-farthing from morning to night ; to listen to the French singing, smoking, and jesting, repeating constantly '*à la guerre comme à la guerre ;*' and lastly to watch the American lie from morning to night on his back in the straw, abstracted and speculative, with the rain dropping into his ears.

Moreover, I might tell you how my post was upon the seaward bastion ; overlooking the comic scene of petty misery and amusement on one side, and, on the other, the troubled Straits, and the long, white seawall of my own land, and show you how many a warm and anxious thought winged its way thither—but all this is foreign to my present purpose.

The same observation will apply to any detailed notice of my release—journey to Paris—sojourn there—and final departure with M. de Pourtales from the port of Havre de Grace, in the second week in April, in company with Washington Irving, our future companion in many a day's adventure.

A voyage to America is no longer a circumstance worth signalizing as a marvel. It is, as you know, literally an every-day occurrence. Hundreds, nay thousands of white sails now bespangle that wide, blue and restless ocean, which, a few centuries ago, was, in truth, a solitary sea ; and, though I write to one who was never yet out of the limits of the British Isles, I cannot persuade myself that a sheet full of extracts from 'my log' will add much either to his amusement or instruction. The Havre, such was the name of the stout New-York packet-ship in which we sailed, was a fine vessel, in no whit inferior to the others of her class, in build, or in the commodious arrangements of her interior. She was commanded by a high-spirited, generous-hearted, gentlemanly seaman. He was one whose character could not fail to impress the mind favourably with regard to the service and land to which he belonged. He was accused, but wrongfully I think, of having a tendency, in sailor's phrase, to 'spin a long yarn' now and then, or, in other words, to exaggerate. You may contrive to swallow a tale of considerable size at sea. We were upwards of two hundred on board, and of these, one hundred and seventy were steerage passengers.

You will doubtless know that on a prosperous passage,—and such in fact we had, though not a quick or a direct one ; adverse winds, and now and then a rough gale, producing a fearful destruction of the ship's crockery, extraordinary sights and events are hardly to be looked for. A week or two was sufficient to

make us 'au fait,' as to every phase of our position. The ability to read, with any degree of steadiness on ship-board, is not granted to every one, and I must say, that, to me, a voyage is in that respect nearly lost time. The study of character however, both of rational and irrational beings around you, may afford a never-failing source of amusement, and, in this instance was truly such to us.

None of us have forgotten the first mate, little D. a round, fat, good-humoured man—an off-set of the hardy stock of Nantucket, or Martha's vineyard, I forget which—a narrator of incredible stories about whales. He was proud of bearing the same patronymic as a *ci-devant* president of Yale College. He had scraped a good deal of information together, and had a very laudable desire to add to the stock—was much given to walk the deck, smoke, and philosophize; and was altogether an unexceptionable character, though he owned that he had been bred a quaker, but had clipped his broad-brim and painted it white the day he came of age. The young second mate was a special favourite, and was generally called 'right and left;' because, if he saw any fight among either sailors or steerage passengers, he dashed into it, and before asking a word of explanation, just knocked down the two men nearest him. Names, descriptive of some peculiarity in form or manner, were soon concocted by our little knot of humorists, for all the more noted characters before the mast.

The position of the poor emigrants—men, women

and children, Jews, French and Germans, stowed a-midships, was at the best unpleasant. As long as the weather was fine, matters went on tolerably smoothly, and we had then chirruping and singing enough: but a gale set them all at loggerheads, and rumours of fights and feuds not unfrequently came aft. Three Frenchmen, (Jews and sharpers if they were not maligned,) seemed to be just so many stumbling-blocks to the honest Germans; and even the quality in the great cabin took a spite against them. One of their number, from his oracular and star-bleached countenance, was dubbed Sidrophel, and it was whispered that they conjured up bad and adverse winds. The majority of the steerage passengers were Alsatians and Bavarians, and were speeding, with their little all collected around them, to settle in a new land. They were most of them musically inclined, and when the level beams of the sun began to glance over the bows, they usually gathered in a knot round the mainmast and sang the songs of their native land, which they and theirs had now quitted for ever. Many a pleasant hour did we thus spend, as our vessel was gently heaving beneath us, and pressing towards the setting sun.

Of our more immediate companions, I say nothing: they were in general too well-bred to excite much attention. We had a proportion of females and pretty children among their number, and I add my testimony to that of many, as to the pleasant, chastened,

and agreeable air which their presence dispenses on ship-board.

But this is not all—do not think I am going to pass by that most fertile field of harmless amusement, the dumb animals on board, among which we numbered a cow, ass, divers pigs; and a numerous, but daily-decreasing horde of ducks, turkies, geese, and poultry—besides a snappish pointer with two whelps, and a setter; not to forget a tom-cat, several canaries, and last but not least in favour, a mocking-bird.

Tom seldom made his appearance till about night-fall, and then he might be seen skulking slyly along, close under the shadow of the spars lashed to the bulwarks, always contriving, however, to retreat if detected. His movements were never quite free from suspicion—and he was no great favourite aft, in spite of its being alleged, in excuse of his vespurnal excursions towards our end of the ship, that the mice frequenting our state rooms were his lawful perquisite: and it was soon found that Tom had, in fact, other ends in view. It was remarked that he had taken a particular fancy to haunt the purlieus of the large wicker cage in which our little musical favourite, the mocking bird, was confined—in preference to all the allurements held out to his attention by the plumper denizens of the coop; and he was frequently detected in its immediate vicinity, sitting with an air of great meekness, eyes half shut, and as it were, quite lost to the world in sweet entrancement, while the pretty bird poured forth its melody. But this was all a sham.

He had in faith no more ear for music than the ship's counter, and, in fact, he was twice discovered in the attempt to make a meal of our playmate. The second time the whole cabin was in arms, and Tom received such summary punishment that he never visited the round-house again. We thus secured the merry little songster's safety. The latter was somewhat capricious, but very diverting—sang like the canary, quacked like the duck, chirped and cackled like the poultry, mewed like the cat, and finally tucked his little wings close to his side, and looked up to mainmast-head like the Captain.

I have told you that our voyage was protracted. After long trying to make our way to the northward, we stood to the south of the gulf-stream, and soon exchanged bleak blowing weather and stormy seas, for gentle breezes, blue skies, and tranquil waters.

I cannot forget how pleasingly the monotony of our voyage was broken about the middle of May, by our coming within sight of the Bermudas, that little stepping-stone in the vast ocean between the continents, and how every animate being on board seemed moved with the aspect and atmosphere of the land.

To cut a long voyage and long letter short, I will close by noting the 21st of May as the day when the former ended, by our arriving off Sandy Hook, with the heights of Neversink to the left, Long Island to the right, and the deep outer bay of New York before us; and when the sun set over the land, our ship might be seen with sails furled and

anchor a-peak rocking on the threshold of the New World.

The following morning, we advanced with wind and tide through the outer bay and the Narrows, till abreast of the prettiest quarantine ground under the sun, and dropped our anchor off the shore of Staten Island.

In consequence of the casual indisposition of my comrade, it was thought advisable to stay on board the Havre for a few days, instead of accompanying our fellow-passengers to the city : and it is very comprehensible that both curiosity and six weeks imprisonment on board, made me glad to while away a few of the hours of detention in a ramble on the green shores and wooded heights, which were directly in front of our anchorage.

LETTER III.

THE New World! You may imagine, but you cannot feel the degree of curiosity with which I first set foot upon it. It may be readily granted that the emotion of interest with which an American steps upon the shores of Europe, must be of a higher character; yet to me, this change of position from countries where the forms of external nature had in a great measure become familiar, and lost the charm of novelty, to another in which she was to appear clothed in a different garb, and develope other phenomena, was nevertheless an epoch in my existence. It was the renewal of youth and boyhood. Many a sensation, to which I had been a stranger for years, returned to the breast after it might have seemed to have left me for ever. I felt all that excess of prying curiosity into the productions of nature, which had been a strong principle of my soul twenty years before, when we used to explore the vallies of the Air, Wharf, and Calder in concert, bring home pockets stuffed with plants and stones, and heads filled with supposed discoveries. Such they were indeed to us. These fresh and natural feelings of excitement, which

had been of course weakened or lost, when every object had become familiar, and there were no more discoveries to make, now stimulated me as warmly as ever; and while eagerly examining every tree, shrub, bud, and reptile, that came across my path during my first solitary stroll, I could almost smile at my boyish and buoyant feeling.

The spring had been tardy in appearance, and unfriendly in its character; yet as I rose from the margin of the bay, and surmounted the first slope, covered with the straggling village, the lively green of the enclosures, the blossoming peach, and other trees, and the budding forest were all delightful to the eye after the monotony of the ocean. The scenery presented by the outer Bay of New York is not striking, and however we had been pleased to approach the green shores, and gaze upon the fixed and firm land; we had hardly been able to chime in with the enthusiastic expressions of admiration uttered by our American fellow-passengers, as we sailed up the Bay, at the peculiar beauty of their native country. Yet, when, after an interrupted climb, I gained the highest point of the wooded range above the Narrows, and looked forth upon the wide extended view then spread before me, I did them justice. The knoll upon which I stood rose above the wooded skirts of the hills, and immediately overlooked the Narrows to the right, with its forts and the long, green, cultivated shores of Long Island beyond. To the south-west the eye gained a glimpse, over the back of the Island, of the

strait separating it from the main shore of New Jersey, the undulating outline of which formed the horizon in that direction. Directly over the village below, rising with its clean white edifices on the margin of the Bay, you saw spread before you, the capacious inner harbour, with the distant city, and the entrance to the Hudson, stretching far inland in the perspective, a broad expanse of water dotted with innumerable sails. The wind was fair for the passage of the Narrows, and many a noble ship was passing the Quarantine ground, and steering under their white cloud of canvass for the distant outlet into the Ocean, which appeared distinctly to the southward, over the long, low point of Sandy Hook. The features of the landscape, whose mere outlines I have pourtrayed, were quite devoid of boldness of character, but they were such as to impress me greatly.

And it may here be observed, that when exactly two years after, by a singular coincidence, we again entered the same port on returning from Vera Cruz, having in the interval penetrated into every part of the Union, and latterly gazed upon many a scene of tropical and mountain magnificence in Mexico, I was anew constrained to admit the propriety of the epithet 'beautiful,' being attached to the Bay of New York. That is its characteristic, whether the observer looks down upon it from the elevated point I had chosen, or from the neighbourhood of the city. And yet it is difficult to define where the main charm lies. The

aspect of the latter is far from being picturesque on a near approach. You see a long line of level wharfs, and slips crowded by endless tiers of shipping, and tall brick warehouses peering over them; a few uninteresting church-steeple rearing themselves from the central parts of the city, which rises so gradually from the water's edge, that, at a distance, it seems to be built on a dead flat. There is neither beauty nor sublimity in such an object. Then the adjacent shores of Long Island, and New Jersey opposite, though well wooded, are not particularly bold; the small low islands scattered over the nearer portions of the Bay, are far from being either well clothed, or dignified by handsome structures; the swelling back of Staten Island, is too distant to form a prominent object in the landscape; still, come from what quarter you may, you are struck with the air of beauty.

Much is doubtless to be attributed to the extreme mellowness and transparency of the atmosphere, which gives colour to every object on land or water. In this, the climate of New York is truly Italian. There is a freshness in the verdure that covers the sloping and gentle shores, a harmony in the outlines,—and above all, there is a life in the aquatic scenery, which I never witnessed elsewhere in an equal degree. An air of gaiety and festal enjoyment, which contrasts singularly with the unholiday appearance of men and things in the interior of the country, reigns on the waters of the bays and rivers in the vicinity of the cities to a surprising degree.

At all times of the tide, at every hour of the day, whatever may be the wind, the Bay and its outlets appear alive with craft and shipping, from the dark mass of the frigate, or line-of-battle ship, which often lay moored abreast of the city, and the colossal steam-boats hourly seen careering over its surface, to the light skilfully-managed wherry of the Whitehaller.

But we will not for the present linger in New York, where I only passed a single week subsequent to landing. This city, and its rivals on the waters of the Atlantic, have been frequently described, and they may therefore be passed over with few remarks.

The acquaintance which my comrade and myself had begun with Mr. Irving at Havre, and cemented on ship-board, was resumed ashore, and led to that series of common projects and common wanderings, which kept us bound together as a trio for the greater part of the summer and autumn of this year. To him all was new again, after seventeen years' absence from his native country.

The month of June was employed in visiting Philadelphia, Baltimore, and Washington, previous to the assumption of our more extended projects for the summer.

The arrangements for public convenience in travelling by steam-boat and rail-road, along the whole line of interior communication, from Rhode Island into the very heart of Virginia, demand the admiration of every stranger, and that of an Englishman more than any other, he being of all travellers, the most

impatient and unable to endure the loss of precious time with equanimity. Each of the cities named, though resembling each other in many points, has its own distinctive marks. New York is the most bustling; Philadelphia the most symmetrical; Baltimore the most picturesque; and Washington the most bewildering.

At New York you pass hours with delight under the trees on that beautiful breezy promenade, which the good taste of the citizens has preserved at the extreme point of their island. You follow the example of more illustrious travellers in doing justice to the ample tables of your hotel or friends, not forgetting to pass judgment on rock fish, American oysters, and above all, on shad-fish, if in season. You enjoy many a stroll along the gay and cheerful pavement of Broadway, the principal street, running for miles through the heart of the city, with its handsome edifices, shops, and public buildings. You admire the commodious disposition of the interior of family mansions, with their folding-doors, clean, cool, indian-matted floors, and the groups of pretty faces by which they are adorned. You marvel at the incessant bustle and proofs of flourishing commerce visible in all the narrower streets devoted to business, diverging right and left towards the North and East rivers; and on the crowded slips and wharfs. You step into a steam-boat, and cross over to Brooklyn, or to the Jersey shore, where you may immediately bury yourself in the delicious walks of Hoboken, where

the squirrel climbs as free, and apparently as undisturbed among the grape-vines, as in the depths of the forest. You glance up the Hudson, which laves the grassy margin of the promenade, and see him walled in by the perpendicular pallisadoes and green shores of Manhattan Island, covered with sloops and steamers—and own that in your brightest moment of fancy, you never dreamed of the creation of an equally glorious river, or a city whose position is more strongly marked by all those characteristics which are desirable in a great commercial emporium. Returning, you hear the cry of fire, and repair to the scene of disaster, but go home disappointed, because you find that the good people of New York never give a fire a fair chance, but knock down the house to preserve it from the flames. You walk out on a Sunday evening, and are fairly elbowed into the gutter by the broad-spread bonnets and *gigot de mouton* of the sable beauties, who, with their beaux, have then the possession of the pavement.

At Philadelphia, 'the city of Brotherly Love,' you are struck with the regularity of the streets,—their numberless handsome mansions,—the lavish use of white and grey marble,—pleasant avenues and squares,—noble public institutions,—markets,—the abundance of water,—and the general attention to dress visible in every one you meet. As in New York and Baltimore, you are surprised with the great proportion of handsome female faces and delicately moulded forms which crowd the public walks and saloons, like so

many sweet fresh May flowers. You make the usual visits right or left, dictated by taste or reverence ; including the romantic scene at Fairmount, and the spot where the celebrated treaty was concluded between Penn and the Delawares ; and you taste that hospitality and frank unostentatious kindness which, with all their faults, proved or imputed, the American ever offers to a stranger who conducts himself courteously.

At Baltimore, "the city of Monuments," snugly sheltered within its deep bay, and rising from an oblong basin of the Patapsco towards the amphitheatre of wooded hills on the west, you marvel to hear how, from a period of time within the memory of some yet living, the small village of a dozen houses has sprung up into a large capital, overspreading an extended area, abounding with noble public and private edifices, and possessing an increasing commerce with every port under the sun. You admire the neat style of building,—the bustle of the Bay,—the beauty of the shipping,—and the lovely scenery in the environs. You welcome a southern climate in the perfume of many odorous flowers, and, more than all, the delightful society for which Maryland is pre-eminent—frank, polished, and unaffected.

At Washington, 'the city of magnificent Distances,' with the haste and eagerness of a new comer you visit the lions ;—ascend to the capitol ;—criticise its architecture, whether properly authorised to do so or not,—listen to the proceedings in either House for an hour or two,—pay your respects to the President,—visit

the country-seat and grave of our great and good opponent Washington. You plan, but do not execute, an excursion to the Falls of the Potomac,—get more and more bewildered with the study of the city, which seems to have been contrived with an eye for the especial advantage of the hackney coachmen;—get squeezed out of all equanimity at a Presidential levee;—retain your appetite, but lose your patience at a scrambling dinner in Gadsby's Hotel,—and finally, retrace your steps to Baltimore as we did, with a resolution not to return to Washington till there should be a less suffocating heat in the places of public resort, less dust in Pennsylvania avenue, more water in the Tiber, and more elbow-room in the hotels.

I have, however, no hesitation in saying, that our first impressions of America, were every way pleasing, both as to men and things. We saw the country and the society under the best auspices; and the season at which we made our first journey, was also one which naturally incited us to contented enjoyment.

In returning northward, we made a halt of a fortnight in Baltimore and its neighbourhood. Many of the country-seats which stud the environs upon the upland slope, at various points and distances from the city, are singularly well-situated and tastefully arranged; and I look back with unalloyed gratification to the hours spent among them, and the hospitality there enjoyed. Rural fêtes are ordinarily given in these villas at this beautiful season of the year, when every tree and shrub appears in

its freshest green, and every natural object cites to amusement and recreation.

The numberless white four-petalled flowers of the dog-wood, which we had left, in the latitude of New York, in full beauty, had, it is true, become discoloured, and half hidden by the green foliage which they precede, but the *Catalpa* was in blossom in the vicinity of the country-seats; the shrubberies were in their beauty, and on the margin of the forest, which generally thickened to the back of these villas, the evening air was perfumed with the rich odour of the *Magnolia*, whose snow-white blossom peeped out from its covert of glossy leaves. A thousand beautiful trees, either transported from their concealment in the woods, or tastefully preserved for the purposes of ornament, surrounded the lawns in front of the open colonnade.

It was not till my return to Europe, in the height of summer, after a very short passage, that I was struck with the totally different character of the verdure, both of the field and forest, on the two Continents. After the bright sward, and the varied summer foliage of the Western woods, with their great ponderance of light greens, the English landscape seemed to exhibit nothing but evergreens, such was the depth of shade observable in the blue verdure of the rounded and heavy masses of foliage, of our ordinary forest trees, and on the dark and thick meadow grass of our humid climate.

A few hours before sunset, the different visitors

generally assembled, by far the greater number consisting of the young and unmarried of both sexes. under the shade of the trees, tables were covered with the delicacies of the season,—among which the delicious fruit, from which these Strawberry Parties took their name, was ordinarily seen in the greatest profusion, with its appropriate concomitants of cream and champagne. Many an enchanting spectacle of natural beauty and human contentment and pleasure, have I observed spread before me, while sitting in the portico of one of these rural retreats, as the sun sunk slowly to its setting. The view from many of them commanded a wide prospect, to the south-east, over the forests and fine undulating slopes of the country in the direction of the city, whose domes and edifices peered over the woods, or were descried bordering the irregular lake-like divisions of the river. More remote, lay the wider bay of the Patapsco, glistening with white sails, merging far in the distance into the broad Chesapeake; the long promontory of North Point, with its light-houses glistening in the sunshine; and, beyond all, the hardly perceptible thread of gold which marked the utmost limit of the horizon, and the eastern shore of Maryland.

If to this noble view you add as a foreground, the sweet intermingling forest, lawn, and shrubbery in the immediate vicinity of the dwelling, with the gay and graceful groups scattered over it; you would own with me, that you had rarely gazed upon scenes so truly beautiful and guilelessly cheerful; so ani-

mated, so full of innocent pleasure, and so devoid of false glitter and glare, as those presented by the Maryland Strawberry Parties. Later comes the brief but beautiful twilight, with the wailing cry of the whip-poor-will, the flight of the night-hawk, and above all, myriads of fire-flies filling the air with sparks, dancing in the deep shadows, streaming with their intermittent and gentle light among the groups, as they stroll in the open air, or sit in the porticoes.

The frank manners and uncontrolled intercourse between the young people of both sexes, and the confidence with which they are on all occasions left to their own discretion, is one remarkable feature in American society, and one that must strike every European. Unattended as this open confidence has hitherto been, with perhaps the rarest exceptions, by unpleasant results, it is a proof that thus far the society of the New World has an advantage over that of the Old, where circumstances throw such difficulties in the way of most early marriages; where the poison of libertinism is more generally diffused, and where the whole structure of society warrants the most jealous care in the parent, and the utmost caution and reserve on the part of the daughter.

Though compared with future tours, a short excursion we made from Baltimore during this interval, may sink into insignificance; yet as it was the first which led us away to any distance from the coast, it may not inaptly find a corner before I conclude my

third sheet to you. This was a visit to the point of rocks on the Potomac, and the village of Harper's Ferry, at the junction of that river with another offspring of the wooded Allegheny, the Shenandoah, which, in the upper part of its course, waters the lovely valley of Virginia. The celebrated rail-road, planned with an object of forming a junction with the waters of the Chesapeake and the Ohio, had then already been carried as far as the Potomac, upwards of seventy miles from the city of Baltimore, and in the first part of its course up the varied and beautiful glen of the Patapsco, presents scenes of great and peculiar beauty.

The spirit with which such gigantic undertakings are conceived, the millions for their prosecution furnished, and the immense works which they render necessary, carried forward by private companies, often without even the assistance of a loan from the State Government, is worthy of great admiration. None is more so than that displayed in the prosecution of the rail-road in question, which is conducted by bridges, viaducts of massive granite, deep excavations, embankments of great extent and height, for seven miles to the entrance of the more confined valley of the Patapsco, through which it subsequently winds, following the curvature of the precipitous and rocky hills on both sides for many miles, till it reaches the dividing-ridge between the waters of that river, and the tributaries of the Potomac. Here, forty miles from the city, you ascend the first inclined plane, of

which there are two on each side, and over which you are conducted by a stationary engine. Fourteen miles from the western slope of the planes, the rail-road traverses the Monocacy valley, and a few miles further you see the forested ridges of the Catoctin mountains, and the broad stream of the Potomac opening before you.

At the time we made this excursion, the traffic and the arrangements on this newly-constructed work were in their infancy, a few rude barracks put up here and there in close proximity to the forest, were but slender indications of the changes about to be effected along its line; but long before we quitted the country, a large village with hotels and warehouses had sprung up at the Point of Rocks; the traffic upon the rail-road was incessant; locomotive engines took the place of horse-power; and hamlets sprung up along its line. The natural resources of the country began to be available; the inexhaustible stores of the finest granite, iron-ore, and breccia, which lay on its very path were conveyed to the city; roads sprung up to communicate with it, and it was gradually advancing into the recesses of the Allegheny, side by side with a canal commenced at the city of Washington, with the same ulterior object.

At Harper's Ferry, where the two combined streams before mentioned, have apparently burst their way through the Blue ridge, as the advanced chain of the many parallel and continuous ridges of the Appalachian series is called, the scenery is deservedly

termed romantic. The precipitous and wooded acclivities of the mountains overhang the wide beds of two noble streams, both interrupted by a long chain of rapids. The picturesque village is situated at the point of junction at the foot of a steep acclivity. A long wooden bridge, resting on stone piers, traverses the united volume of water immediately below, and a mile lower down, the whole, roaring over the Bull's Ring rapid, rushes impetuously through the Gap. The scene presented from the crest of the mountain above the village, of the course of the rivers both before and after their junction, is one of the most striking in the United States. The channel of the Shenandoah to the right, appears obstructed by low reefs of slate rock, as far as it is visible, and that of the Potomac to the left, furrowed by rapids and broken by wooded islands. The mountains overhanging both vallies, are rocky and well wooded, and present fine picturesque scenery along the course of the two canals, which have been constructed for the distance of a mile up each for the convenience of the manufactories of carbines and muskets, established here by the General Government, allured by the defensible character of the position, the vicinity of coal, and great 'water-power.' The arms furnished by this manufactory, and another in Massachusetts, supply the whole Union. Neatness and economy seem to characterize every department.

Our return to the Point of Rocks on the Potomac, gave us a first introduction to American river-

scenery. The mode of conveyance was a boat, about seventy feet in length, manned by a mulatto captain, and six or seven coloured men. Its movements were directed by a large oar at either end. These dusky fellows are bred to their business, and under their guidance the unwieldy machine shot like lightning through the passes of the Bull's Ring rapid, and among the many islands which deck the surface of this 'River of the woods,' a name which it well deserves. Once at the Point of Rocks, the railroad carriages conveyed us on our return to the city.

Various shorter excursions and visits occupied the remainder of the month—none more interesting and delightful than that of a few days to the Manor, the seat of Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, the only surviving subscriber of the Declaration of Independence;—a venerable and polished gentleman of the old school, drawing towards the close of a long and active life, and an object of the respect and love of the whole country. We often recalled the events of this visit, with interest, as, before our return from our long excursion westward, he too, had passed away from among the living. The simple fact of such individuals as himself, Washington, Hamilton, and others, of their known character and excellence in private life, having eventually taken a share in effecting the separation of the colonies from the mother-country, was sufficient to make me feel desirous to look into the causes. There were faults on both sides, doubtless; but of one thing I have become

convinced, that the convulsion which separated us, was quite as painful to the one as to the other, and little desired or anticipated by thousands in America, till necessity and the course of events, left no other choice.

Immediately upon my return, and that of my two companions, from our trip southward, at the close of June, we made, conjointly, an excursion up the Hudson river, and to the Kaatskill mountains, lingering for a few days by the way, in a delightful retreat, in the bosom of the Highlands.

If, after having with one exception visited every State and Territory in the Union, I might feel myself authorized to form a judgment, I should venture the opinion, that the United States, taken as a whole, is far from possessing a fair proportion of what we should term picturesque scenery. Italy, Switzerland, Spain, our own group of Islands, and Germany, have, in their character and accessories, those details which render them essentially picturesque; not only because the works of man, by which they are thickly diversified, has made them so, but because the natural disposition of the surface—broken ground, bare rock, wood, water, verdure, mountains and vallies, alternating in quick succession—has stamped that peculiar character upon them. But the abrupt outlines of surface, so usual in the Old World, and the interminable interchange of the various elements of the picturesque, are of much rarer occurrence in the New. I use

the epithet in its proper sense. It is in vain to look for its common occurrence in the vast alluvial tracts of forest and prairie in the immense valley of the Mississippi, or in the regions of the same geological formation extending from New Jersey, between the Allegheny and the Atlantic, to the Cape of Florida. You would not expect to find it as an ordinary character of the long parallel, rarely broken, and forested ridges, and the intervening vallies, which, under a variety of names, divide the waters of the East from those of the West. It is hardly to be met with, in the undulating, richly cultivated central districts of Pennsylvania, New York, or Maryland. Even in the New England States, though more rocky and broken, more cut up by internal lakes, and under longer cultivation than the Southern and Western, I should be sorry to undertake a solitary pedestrian journey, trusting to the charms and variety of the scenery to while away fatigue or ennui. In a continent where the forest still covers so large a portion of both mountain and plain, where the undisturbed ribs of rock are hidden within the mountain sides by the swelling and even outlines of the mould, protected and increased by the forests of ages, there must be monotony.

Again, what nature has to a certain degree denied, man has hitherto done but little to remedy. As to ancient architecture, it is not necessary to remind you that there is none; the styles of building usually adopted in the United States, however commodious

and pretty, or adapted to the different climates, have rarely any thing picturesque about them. The first operations of the settler in the primeval forest are productive of a deformity which years can scarcely remove.

Still you must not misunderstand me. Though you cannot, in speaking of these vast regions, say that the general character of their scenery is picturesque,—yet go more into detail, and you will find, though they may be far apart, scenes of the most exquisite natural beauty, fully justifying the application of that epithet. The course of the Hudson abounds with them from its source till it meets the ocean. Range all the world over and you will never see a more lovely valley than that of the Mohawk throughout its whole extent; or sweeter scenes than those reflected in the bright waters of Lake George and its neighbours. Such are many of the slopes and vales in the broken country on both sides of the Allegheny;—the frequent Gaps burst through the several chains, through which the redundant streams roll down over the rapids towards the lower country;—many of the scenes on the upper coasts of New England, and none more so than the rarely-visited and rarely-mentioned Portland. The upper Mississippi, from the Falls of St. Anthony, where the mighty river pours down from an elevated region of marsh and lakes, to its junction with the Missouri, abounds in picturesque scenery. Many parts of Michigan lay a claim to be included, and other

isolated instances might be cited as my memory retraces the steps of the last two or three years.

But do not suppose that for the rest there is no charm;—that there is nothing in the Western world to make up for the deficiency of this pleasing attribute. There is a character to which it may proudly lay claim in the face of the East, and that is, sublimity. I know what you would say—I never forget the Alps and their majesty, but they stand almost alone.

Get to the summit of the Allegheny, and look out upon the dark mantle of primeval forest clothing the swelling ridges which roll towards the deep blue horizon, rising and falling like the tempest-stirred ocean;—bury yourself in their recesses amongst the giant trees;—look forth on her vast estuaries, her ocean, lakes, and bays indenting the shores for hundreds of miles, sparkling in the sunbeams, or reflecting the deep blue of heaven through her own transparent atmosphere;—stand upon her boundless prairies stretching to the westward, a thousand miles of unbroken grassy meadow, bespangled with flowers of every hue, where no hand ever reaps, no finger ever culls, and but few feet ever tread;—sail over her inland seas in calm or storm, and know yourself, though surrounded by the watery horizon for hours, in the centre of a continent! Then mark her numberless rivers, whether thousands of miles from their bourne in the Ocean, spreading under your eye a broad moving mirror of shining water in the vast

solitude of the silent forests; boiling down a rapid for miles as white as snow; contracted among their poplar islands to a torrent—or yet nearer their estuary, amidst the cultivated fields of the lower and more thickly inhabited lands, when the accumulated waters of a thousand streams press on in one wide reach after the other, and expand into broad tide-stirred bays ere they finally merge in the great Deep.

Well may America be proud of such scenes. All bear the impress of sublimity. The feelings which they convey to the human mind may be less pleasing and less definite, but they are more durable.

One scene yet remains, which, though you have gazed upon the Alps in all their splendid alternations of high sublimity, and acknowledged the presence of the same feeling while floating on the bosom of the Ocean in calm or tempest,—still stands forward among these, the world's wonders, and vies with them, in claiming its degree of this attribute,—and that is Niagara; the huge step between the waters of an upper and a lower world, whence the thunder of water has echoed through the forests, and the vapour of the great cataract has ascended for ages, like smoke from an altar to the great Creator of All.

LETTER IV.

ABOUT the second week in July, after being witnesses of the panic caused in New York by the outbreak of the cholera, we prepared to follow Mr. Irving to Boston, where he purposed to give us rendezvous previous to our visit to the White Mountains, the highest group in the Union. Accordingly, one rainy morning we put ourselves on board a noble steam-boat, and proceeding through the East River, we glided past the redoubted Hell-Gate, Pot, Frying-Pan, Hog's Back, Hen and Chickens, and other dangers of olden times, and entered upon the broad surface of Long Island Sound.

Instead, however, of pursuing the ordinary course to Newport and Providence, we were set ashore at the little port of Newhaven in Connecticut, and subsequently pursued our journey through the centre of that State to Hartford and Northampton. In landing among these, the early settlements of the New World, after glancing at the States more to the southward, you are struck with the air of comparative antiquity in many objects. The houses, the enclosures, and the trees planted among

them, have a much more English appearance. The towns and villages are more thickly strewed over the face of the country, and their outskirts much less ragged and less incumbered with rubbish and building materials. The population seems to be at home on the soil, and children to have succeeded to the inheritance of their fathers for many generations. Old houses of imported brick, aged Lombardy poplars, grass-grown and discoloured pavements and thresholds, and orchards full of grey distorted apple-trees, mark the vicinity of many of the earliest settlements. Here or there stands an ancient tree—the sole survivor of the original forest, and a boundary-mark of the first colonists. The cemeteries are more spacious and more decently maintained than you will observe elsewhere, and within their precincts you see many a time-stained tombstone, of the exact pattern and fashion in ornament and inscription, as those picturesque memorials of the dead which crowd the hallowed church-yards of the mother-country. The signs of long and steady cultivation may be remarked on the face of the landscape, and all these things combined, throw a degree of interest over the country apart from the charms of natural scenery, which contrasts agreeably with that air of rawness and newness which is imprinted upon the works of man in other portions of the continent, and which is so opposed to anything like poetry and sentiment.

The valley of the Connecticut river struck us as one of the most lovely we had ever beheld. Many

are the beauties with which nature has decked the verdant, fertile, and park-like shores of that pastoral stream in its lower course, as it winds among flourishing towns, and bears upon its broad bosom the fruits of the industry and commercial activity of a busy population. The numerous villages have a delightful appearance in the distance with their clean-built, white houses; their gardens, and broad streets. The weeping elm is the glory of New England, and trees of great beauty and size not unfrequently line both sides of the streets, and cluster about the older mansions.

Above Hartford the banks of the river rise to a greater elevation, and the whole style of scenery about Springfield and Northampton is lovely in the extreme. Indeed this river is said to abound in romantic views throughout its long and varied course. In the course of our tour, we again came upon its banks, at the little town of *La Gasper* in New Hampshire, two hundred miles above Northampton, and still found it a broad deep stream flowing in an exquisite vale, in a country where cultivation was gradually wresting the soil from the dark primeval forests, and surrounded by nearer or distant chains of mountains.

From Northampton we crossed the state by the direct road to Boston. Stage-coachmen are here, as elsewhere, a peculiar race; they drive well and fearlessly but not in jocky style, and in a manner quite devoid of grace. They display no coquetry in dress, and are evidently fatalists, taking always the chances of an overturn against the chances of escape. You

see them dash over a steep hill in rapid career, sometimes driving six in hand, and hardly holding in the horses during the descent, seemingly trusting to their stars, the beds of rough stone, deep sand, or the frequent gutters constructed across the roads in the hilly districts to prevent their being washed away, to bring them gradually and safely to the bottom.

While travelling commodiously to and fro in the New England states, the mind is frequently inclined to occupy itself with the singular and striking circumstances of its first settlement. Two centuries and a half have rolled by since the May-Flower and her burden of pilgrims approached the shores of this part of America, then totally unknown and unexplored; and no country on earth can boast a more remarkable and a more chequered history since that period. Whatever may be your modification of religious opinion, you cannot but admire the strength of mind, simplicity of faith and purpose, and almost superhuman perseverance and hardihood of character of the early colonists. They were placed truly in fearful circumstances, and it is both instructive and consoling to see how the back became suited to the burden. However rudely transplanted from the bosom of civilized society, they 'steemed their souls' and were gifted with a power of endurance which might be deemed beyond nature by those who have not seen how much strength both of mind and body, man has been endowed with, and is capable of exerting under the excitement of peculiar circumstances, beyond that.

modicum of either, which he may be called to exert in the common walks of life.

Their minds were not only unappalled by the exchange they had made, between 'a paradise of pleasure and plenty, and a wilderness of wants,'—the change of clime and scene, unheard-of hardships and privations, cold, hunger, and disease;—but evidently gaining strength from the very destitution of their position, their being beyond all certain human aid and help—in the fervour of religious dependence on God they struggled on under all these accumulated causes of trial, and those of a yet more fearful character which awaited them in the roused and implacable hostility of the tribes whom they supplanted from without, or the fire of fanaticism and schism within their settlements, and finally triumphed.

You inquire into the origin of most of the pleasant towns and villages of Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island, and find few whose early foundations were not laid upon ground bedewed by the sweat and blood of the little band of brothers, which first raised the axe in that part of the forest. The majority of the settlements had their commencement in a few individuals either taking possession of a tract of land ceded to them by the Indian sachems, or purchasing the same of the companies holding a large district under the royal grants and charters. They formed themselves into communities, having their own civil and religious laws and their municipal regulations, and in general submitted to such an unusual scru-

tiny into individual conduct and private life, as to be a marvel in the present time. They bound themselves soberly together into a body politic, the separate settlements by degrees united, and submitted to a common government. The watchfulness of their magistrates over the public morals was pushed to a most ridiculous extent. But you have only to peruse any of their codes, the Blue Laws of Connecticut for instance, or read any of the chronicles of the time, to satisfy yourself as to that.

In those early times, and under those peculiar circumstances, all men expressed themselves with vehemence and acted with violence. Scarcely had the first colonists landed, before religious feuds broke out and further separations occurred. Men who had quitted their native country, hand in hand, for the same holy cause, found in the solitude of their new position fresh subjects of difference, which admitted of no adjustment and no mutual forbearance and forgiveness; but proudly drew away from each other deeper into the woods, unappalled by danger and utter loneliness. The severity of manners and morals practised among them was accompanied by distrust, intractability, and rancour. The emigration of the Quakers and Baptists, lent fuel to the flame, and persecution was added to other troubles. From being the oppressed; they became the oppressors.

Fanaticism brought in the end its own punishment, and a terrible one it was. The belief in witchcraft arose and spread like a contagion in some of the

settlements, and it was not till after a number of lives had been sacrificed to it, that the inhabitants awoke as from a dream, and lamented their falling off from reason and true Christianity.

If the history of this people in their relation to one another is worthy of study and full of interest, that of their struggles with the Indian inhabitants of the forest, is not the less so. It is to be lamented that here, as everywhere else, the superior power and intelligence of the whites only led to the speedier and more certain destruction of the latter; and much of the misery on both sides is to be traced in its first source to the conduct of the former. It is humiliating to mark how extremes meet, and how the fate of the Indian, under the lash of the unsparing zeal and cupidity of the most bigotted Roman Catholic in the central divisions of this Continent, where tens of thousands were sacrificed under the plea of doing God service, was that also the Northern Indian, under the relentless barbarity of the most fanatical among Protestants, who, deeming themselves a peculiar people, turned a war of defence, to which their conduct had mainly given rise, into a war of extermination, and believed they were thus fulfilling the will of God.

However stern the necessity appeared to be, which bade the Puritans seek elsewhere for a land where they might worship God without molestation, according to their own consciences, abundant testimonials are extant of the ardent love and affection with which these early emigrants looked back to the land of their fathers.

‘ We in this country,’ says one of them,¹ ‘ have left our near relations, brothers, sisters, fathers’ houses, nearest and dearest friends; but if we can get nearer to God here,—He will be instead of all, more than all to us. We may take that out of God that we forsook in father, mother, brother and sister, and friend, that hath been near and dear to us as our own soul. Even among the most wicked sinners there may be found some righteous,—some corn among the chaff,—some jewels among the sand,—some pearls among a multitude of shells. Who hath made England to differ from other nations, that more jewels are to be found there than elsewhere? or, what hath that island that it hath not received? ‘ The East and the West Indies yield their gold, and pearl, and sweet spices—but I know where the spicy Christians be. England hath yielded these, yet not England, but the grace of God that hath ever been with them. We see what hope we may have concerning *New England*, though we do not deserve to be named the same day with our dear mother.’

And that this love was real and unfeigned, was proved for years, by their cherished relations with home, as they taught their children to call their mother-country;—by their willingness of dependance;—their very prejudices;—the blood which they freely shed in the quarrels of their king, and by a multitude of other testimonials now thrown aside and forgotten. For

¹ Mr. Whitney, a pastor of Lynn, Massachusetts, from 1636 to 1690.

a while this affection grew with their growth, and increased with their strength. It need not have been estranged, and perhaps never would have been, had England understood her true interests, and always acted with justice. But she was only a stepmother at best. Perhaps temporary oppression from the measures of government on one hand, and a sense of growing strength and importance on the other, would hardly have effected it, despite the democratic feeling which existed in the country from its earliest settlements. There are other things which are even more potent than oppression in producing the separation of colonies from the parent states:—offended pride; pique; the soreness produced by unmerited ridicule; the disgust consequent upon being undervalued—and other passions of that class whose workings are more hidden, but infinitely more sure and certain in their effects.

In referring to the early history of this country and the circumstances of its colonization, there is one fact which it is perhaps well to bear in mind, at a time when the spirit of change seems to pervade the very air we breathe; and the example of America is frequently quoted, to prove that the advocates for the overthrow of our Constitution, and covertly of our monarchical form of government, are not the rogues or dupes which most honest men would suppose. We are told to look to her, to see how a country may throw aside monarchy, become a democratic republic,—flourish, and increase, and

give abundant promise of future greatness and power. This is true, the United States do flourish, and they do increase, and they promise great things,—may they fulfil them! But this is to be gathered from their history, that when the American colonies threw off their allegiance to the monarch of Great Britain and his government, they never threw aside the British constitution, which did not intimately concern them.

Many suppose that it was not till the Revolution that the Americans began to govern themselves, when, in fact, they had all along been brought up to self-government. The constitution generally agreed to by the different bands of colonists was a pure democracy; many of them, even down to the time of the Revolution, possessed and exhibited all the essential attributes of free states. The Puritans were especially republicans in creed and discipline; and in all their arrangements, this principle was predominant. And this the Government at home knew and acknowledged for many years, and had it been always remembered, the bond between us might long before this have changed its character, but it never would have been rudely broken. The royal prerogative of control was wisely and sparingly exercised in the internal affairs of the colonies, even in their earliest and feeblest state; and it was not till it began to be inauspiciously and oppressively put forward, that there was any avowed disposition on their part to resist.

If by these disjointed and hasty remarks, I should have succeeded in directing your attention to an interesting subject, I shall have gained my end.

At Boston we found our companion awaiting our arrival at the Tremont Hotel, and on chatting over our projects, we resolved to proceed without delay on our tour to the northward, the rather, as all minds were more or less unhinged by the absorbing subject of conversation and dread, the cholera. We had therefore only time to glance at the Lions. It is a subject of regret, that, neither on the present nor a subsequent visit, had we a fitting opportunity of becoming more intimately acquainted with the details and the society of this large and handsome capital. It is by far the most English-looking city of the Union, and has a character for possessing much good, well-educated, and accomplished society, male and female. My great quarrel (for one may contrive to pick a quarrel every where) is that the good Bostonians pertinaciously persist in crowing over the battle of Bunker's Hill, as though they had gained any thing on that occasion worth being thankful for. You recollect, doubtless, that we were taught to crow over it also as school-boys, as a victory of King George's. But many of the old, and apparently settled layers of the brain get strangely turned upside down by travelling.

Much of the country to the north of Boston, with

the ex
tiguity
words,
and b
surface
lages
stream
service
the so
northw
town
of the
frequ
diversi
extend
princip

The
siogee
betwe
we vis
odd, b
of the
frequ
vagari
they
the sh
are co
sorry
which

The

the exception of the fertile lands in immediate contiguity to the rivers, might be described in few words, as a labyrinth of forests, lakes, granite rocks, and boulder-stones, dispersed over an undulating surface; with cultivated tracts and flourishing villages and towns, wherever the courses of the clear streams are interrupted by rocks, and thus rendered serviceable for the purposes of manufacture, or where the soil is particularly rich. The first days' journey northward brought us over the Merrimac, to the town of Concord, in New Hampshire. The beauty of the ponds or lakes, with which the country is frequently broken, lying deeply sunk in the forests, diversified by islands and promontories, and frequently extending twelve or fifteen miles in length, was the principal feature which caught our attention.

The second day we reached the shores of Winnepesaukee Lake, the largest in New Hampshire, and between twenty and thirty miles long. On our route we visited a Shaker settlement, clean, orderly, and odd, but otherwise in no way distinguished from others of their community dispersed over the Union, and frequently described. To what singular and childish vagaries will men resort, when through perverse pride they sacrifice their simple belief in revelation at the shrine of human reason. How many in our day are content to grope along by the light of their own sorry taper, rather than walk in the glorious light which God has freely offered us.

The lake with the long name, as written above,

we found less beautiful than many of its inferiors in extent; but the scenery from thence to the base of the White Mountains at Conway, and still further in their recesses towards the Notch, is truly romantic. This detached group occupies the centre of the State of New Hampshire. The country at the base is, for the most part, covered with endless pine forests, full of ponds and tangled streams, through which the smaller rivers, proceeding from the slopes, filter slowly towards the more open country. There seems to be going forward in many parts of these uncultivated districts, a continual struggle between the two great elements, earth and water. Large tracts are overflowed at one season, and the land and its produce drowned beneath the dark lake; while, on the bosom of many of the latter, banks of sand are gradually thrown up by the action of the waves; shallows are formed, which teem with aquatic plants, water-snakes, terrapins, and bull-frogs; piles of floating and rotting timber are stranded upon them; a vegetable mould is formed, and in the course of years an island rises, covered with the ordinary forest trees of the climate. The latter, from the predominance of the fir tribe among them, are of a much gloomier character than those further to the south; but they abound with many shapely and beautiful trees, none more so than the tall sugar-maple; and many sweet flowers peep out from the marshes, or from the thickets of fern and dwarf oak. How wonderful and how imperfectly understood are many of the ordinary opera-

tions
man,
one c
have
anot
mag
cove
univ
out
Cont
need
We
ever
the
be d
of li
supp
pres
turie
tillap
re-p
O
ordin
occu
deep
over
clov
the
war
F

tions of nature ! No sooner does the axe of the woodman, or the accidental burning of the forests, destroy one class of trees and brushwood—a class that may have apparently covered the soil for centuries—but another race, perfectly distinct, rises, as though by magic, from the disturbed and discoloured soil, and covers it with beauty. The proofs of the almost universal principle of spontaneous vegetation throughout both the forest and prairie lands of the New Continent, are so well known and acknowledged, as to need no additional confirmation at the present day. We have met with continual evidences of its truth in every part of the east and west. It would seem that the seeds of one class of plants and forest-trees must be deposited by some catastrophe beyond the action of light, heat and atmospheric air ; where they lie, supplanted by another growth, and are forgotten, preserving, however, the vital principle for centuries in a dormant or torpid state, till accident or tillage brings them to a position favourable to their re-production to light and life.

One of the most remarkable instances of this extraordinary phenomenon, of frequent but well attested occurrence, is, that the marl dug from pits thirty feet deep in some parts of the Union, on being spread over the soil, becomes instantly covered with white clover : and in New Jersey, this is the case with the mud dragged up from the bottom of the Delaware, and used for the purposes of manure.

From Conway, we followed the valley of the river

Saco, as I have already implied, to the Notch or gap in the mountains near which it rises; a remarkable and romantic pass, frequented in summer by numbers of tourists like ourselves; and in the winter, when all the mountains and the countries at their base are often covered for weeks with deep snow, by innumerable sledges laden with cheese and corn, transported through this pass from the fertile vallies of Vermont and the upper country, to the coast.

The ascent of the highest summit of the cluster—Mount Washington, (6234 feet) was attempted by our party, under disadvantageous circumstances: upon gaining the summit, after some hour's toil and much expectation, we were enveloped in heavy mist, which set our patience at defiance, and sent us cold and wet on our downward route. A solitary scramble to the summit of the third in rank, situated in the same chain, which I had contrived to accomplish the preceding day, under better auspices, allows me to give you some faint picture of the scenery of the White Hills.

As a mountain view, it was truly magnificent, though by far the most gloomy I had ever beheld. The entire group, save five or six of the most elevated mountains, which rear their scalps of micacious rock over a belt of dwarf fir, appears invariably clothed to the very summits with the dense northern forest, and excepting here and there in the deepest vallies, or at such a distance that the gazer could but just detect the difference amidst the blue tints of

the h
perce
was
tion.
heape
pastur
cottag
the pr
mende
dark
lakes
occasi
upland
pitche
the wi

Fro
distric
of nat
turies
and le
coasts
the di
tants.
lynx,

By
ing th
across
route
parted
oblige

the horizon, where the swelling surface sank imperceptibly down towards the lower country, the eye was scarcely relieved by the sight of cultivation. No rock could be descried except that which heaped up the highest summits; no bright green pastures were seen on the steep slopes; no white cottages shone like stars from afar; but here and there the precipitous declivities were deeply seamed by tremendous earth-slides, appearing like gashes in the dark face of the mountains. A number of misty lakes gleamed in the distance to the southward, and occasionally you saw the white smoke rising from some upland valley where a hardy son of the soil had pitched his habitation, and began his struggle with the wilderness and its inhabitants.

From my description you will gather that the upper districts of this mountain region are still in the state of nature, as wild as when the red warriors, two centuries ago, gathered themselves together in their recesses and leagued for the destruction of the intruders on their coasts; and, with the exception of the Indian tribes, the district is still tenanted by almost the same inhabitants. Here the bear, the catamount, the Siberian lynx, the wolf, and the lordly stag, still find harbour.

By ascending the valley of the Saco, and descending that of the Ammonoosuc, we cut completely across the chain. Pourtales and myself continued our route as far north as Lancaster; and then, having parted for awhile from our companion, who was obliged to return for a few days to New York, with

an intention of joining company again in ten days' time at Saratoga Springs, we bent our steps to Montpelier, in Vermont, and took our course southward through the whole range of the Green Hills, the back-bone of that State, to Bennington.

The interval spent in thus rambling through the fertile vallies of that chain of beautifully wooded hills, has left a very pleasant class of recollections, but in general of so uniform and ordinary a character, that I do not think you would thank me for delaying my narrative here.

We ascended Killington Peak, a prominent summit of the chain, rising four thousand feet above Lake Champlain, which we descried glistening like a sheet of silver in the distant horizon; and we remained one day in the village of Royalton, upon which I will venture a few remarks; partly because we were stationary and more at liberty to look at the scene around us, and partly because of all the pretty New England villages, and there are thousands, there is none more lovely than that just named, on the banks of White River.

Too frequently you have to remark, in travelling in the United States, how utterly prosaic all the works of man appear; and it is well if there are exceptions now and then, and if you meet with secluded spots where the charms of nature are not blurred by the inharmonious works of human design.

The village in question lay niched in the very heart of the wooded hills on the banks of a crystal

strea
casio
The
hand
sides
singl
mass
its su
latter
with
betw
of ta
clust
the s
direc
Th
a sc
stood
the i
edifi
dage
midd
corne
at an
rubb
whic
-hit
Ther
the
from

stream, flowing over a white pebbly bed, with an occasional mass of slate rock peering above the surface. The hills of medium height, rose steeply on either hand, displaying forested summits and sloping green sides denuded of timber, except occasional groups or single trees, and here and there broken by an isolated mass of rock. A conical hill with a solitary tree on its summit overtopped the lower end of the village. The latter was composed as usual principally of one street, with houses irregularly posted, and trees and gardens between. A few of the modern houses had a degree of taste to recommend them, and an old-fashioned cluster of low cottages with open galleries towards the street, and steps down to the level of the road, directly fronted the inn.

The church, barn-like as usual, and built with a scantiness of roof which added to its deformity, stood on the verge of a kind of Green, not far from the inn, which was one of the best and most prominent edifices of the place. It had the ordinary appendage of a huge staring sign and lofty sign-post in the middle of the street. The unoccupied spaces and corners in the immediate vicinity of the houses, which, at an earlier day, had doubtless been heaped with rubbish, now bore a rank growth of tall plants, among which the mulberry-coloured blossoms and broad white leaves of the milk-weed were conspicuous. There were charming walks along the river bank under the shade of the forest, which hung over the water from the northern slopes.

The interior of the inn was more calculated for individual comfort than those ordinarily met with out of the principal cities in the United States. I was delighted to observe a large family Bible with the ordinary list of family births, marriages, and deaths, on the side-table of our sitting-room. It was easy to see that we were in the 'land of sober habits,' and many things brought England to mind.

It was here our lot to spend a quiet Sunday. During the earlier hours of the day, a few loungers were seen under the arcade of our inn, else the village appeared deserted. Suddenly divers gigs, light carts, sulkies, and horsemen, came from all sides, and congregated under a line of sheds constructed at the back of the church. The congregation assembled. A plain, and unaffected sermon was delivered by a baptist minister, prefaced and followed by the congregational singing, led by the feeble notes of a single flute. The service ended, the quiet street of the village appeared, for an instant, full of busy feet; doors were opened and shut, the gigs and sulkies were filled, and straightway whirled away, but few minutes sufficed to restore it to its solitude. and for the remainder of the day, hardly a sound was heard. The good people of Royalton seemed to be quietly digesting the spiritual food thus afforded them, and their Sunday was literally a day of rest.

The manners and habits of this great eastern division of the American people are strikingly distinct from their fellow citizens to the southward. The character

of the
shrew
tell in
to ge
famil
that t
perse
their
theor
not w
habit
Engle
Scoto
Scoto
are in
pline
long-
loving
pushi
pushe
ever c
may
of la
They
and a
schoo
less o
they
the st
consta

of the inhabitants of New England for diligence, shrewdness, and all those matter-of-fact talents which tell in a country like this, where every man is struggling to get and maintain an independence, is probably familiar to you. They are speculative, at the same time that their caution, clear-sightedness, and indomitable perseverance, generally ensure success. In politics, their practical conduct is strikingly opposed to the theoretical vagaries of the south. They have often, and not without reason, been compared to the northern inhabitants of our own island; but, I think, the New Englanders have all the steadiness and prudence of the Scotch, with yet greater degree of ingenuity. Like the Scotch, they foster education; like the Scotch, they are inclined to the more severe forms of religious discipline and worship; like the Scotch, they are fearfully long-winded; like them they are gadders abroad, loving to turn their faces southward and westward, pushing their fortunes wherever fortunes are to be pushed, and often in places and by shifts where no one ever dreamed that fortunes were to be gained. They may be found supplanting the less energetic possessor of land and property in every state of the Union. They have a finger upon the rim of every man's dish, and a toe at every man's heel. They are the pedlars and schoolmasters of the whole country; and, though careless of good living abroad, when at home and at ease, they are fond of 'creature comforts.' No where is the stomach of the traveller or visitor put in such constant peril as among the cake-inventive housewives

and daughters of New England. Such is the universal attention paid to this particular branch of epicurism in these States, that I greatly suspect that some of the Pilgrim Fathers must have come over to the country with the cookery book under one arm and the Bible under the other; though I find in more than one code of ancient laws made in early times, orders issued that no person should make 'cakes or buns, except for solemn festal occasions, such as burials and marriages.' There are but few boys among them; many of their children seem to start up at once to puny men. I should not that think they were a fun-loving nation, or had great reverence for holidays;—jokes are an abomination to many among them.

Though, in common with all Americans, they are proud and boastful of their claims to unlimited freedom, they are fond of imposing grievous burdens upon the inferior orders of animals within their power; and you see horses and cows, pigs and geese, labouring under the most singular yokes it is possible to conceive.

The faults allied to this kind of character are easily recognizable. Where education and religion has had its proper influence, and high-mindedness, and innate sense of honour exist, all this shrewdness and strength of character will add to the respectability of the possessor, and to the good of the social circle. But where it is allied with meanness and littleness of soul, it must bear the stamp of sordid and low cunning in petty transactions, and of uncompromising, ungenerous

aggra
Hen
cal
and
atten
I wa
my
East
I m
relat
of th
of th
is m
an a
I
sketo
doug
far
natio
quain
I m
gets
sibly
arriv
had
met
you
med
lers,
F

aggrandisement and selfishness in larger operations. Hence the diverse terms in which you hear the so-called Yankee or Easternman named, and the praise and obloquy with which the character which I have attempted so roughly to sketch is alternately drawn. I was never, to my knowledge, taken in by any of my particular or casual acquaintance in any of the Eastern states, and I am far from believing, though I may have laughed at the thousand-and-one-tales related of the extravagant ingenuity and cunning of the Yankee pedlars tramping through every nook of the Union; but I can easily conceive that there is many an arrant rogue among them, and many an arrant goose amongst their customers.

I have in pure idleness given you as harmless a sketch of the character of one great division of these doughty republicans as was ever penned, and surely so far I should escape having my name held up to national scorn and obloquy, by my Transatlantic acquaintances, should it ever get to their ears. But I must not make too sure; for a man sometimes gets spiteful in spite of himself, and I may possibly by and bye, in the progress of my relation, arrive at a place where I was both cross and crossed, had the tooth-ache, was disappointed or contradicted, met with dull weather or a cold breakfast, and then you may find that I occasionally see through a bilious medium, and can find fault, like other English travellers, with all and every thing about me.

From Royalton, we crossed the chain to Rutland.

We were told we should find in the latter a far more elegant town, which we found to mean, more pretending, more scattered, more staring, and more bustling.

We did not forget our promise to 'hyde tryste' at Saratoga on the first days of August, and turning to the westward from Bennington, we crossed the Hudson at Lansingburg, and were there at the time appointed.

I shall not however detain you here at present, but with permission, will leave any allusion to the gay motley crowd at that fashionable resort till another opportunity, and will carry you forward with me to Niagara, which we visited in the month of August.

IN at
an id
which
and d
to me
mind,
racter
indiv
to the
really
the po
monar
and a
under

As
is, tha
countr
charac
will c
differe
conseq
admit
in ever
can th

LETTER V.

IN attempting in this, or any future letter, to give you an idea of 'men and manners' in the United States—which, by the by, would seem to be a most portentous and dangerous subject for any person, male or female, to meddle with,—I would always have you bear in mind, that traits which might be introduced as characteristic of one state of society, or of one class of individuals, will hardly admit of general application to the people as a nation. The only distinctive and really characteristic marks exhibited by the mass of the population are, perhaps, a hearty detestation of monarchical forms of government on the one hand and a boundless admiration of the republican form under which they live on the other.

As to the rest, where is their nationality? The fact is, that, in their present condition, the people of these countries cannot be considered to have a national character. It is even to be doubted whether they will ever amalgamate sufficiently, under the great difference of temperament, style of life and habits consequent upon such diverse climates alone, so as to admit of one picture, however broadly sketched, being in every particular characteristic of the whole. How can the same description of men and manners be ap-

plicable to a mixed population, spread over such a vast extent of country, under such very different circumstances, of such different blood and origin? Turn to whichever part of the Union you may, manners perfectly distinct from each other, traceable to the stock from which the individual sprang, in person, dwellings, prejudices, prepossessions and modes of expression are distinguishable.

Here you will find the children of the Pilgrim Fathers, and the early colonists from the pure English stock; whose descendants have also spread over the fresh virgin soil of Ohio, and the other states in the same parallel, and planted themselves in every part of the Union where shrewdness and industry could win their way. You may trace the French Refugee in West Chester; the Dutch in New York; the German in the valley of the Mohawk; the Swede in New Jersey and Delaware; the Quaker and the German in Pennsylvania, together with distinct Colonies of Irish;—the descendant of the Cavalier in Virginia, Maryland, and the States to the South, and the Italian and Spaniard in Florida. On the other hand, between the Creole in Louisiana, and the French Canadian on the Upper Lakes and rivers—you detect many races of men, with peculiar habits and manners, distinct from each other, like all those enumerated, in many particulars, though for the time bound together by a common Government, and the ties of common interest.

When, in addition to this evident reason why a given description of 'men and manners' which may

be a
coun
tled
adv
of a
unde
who
ter
Yet
Ame
surp
with
dow
one)
to I
siti
of A
and
the
perh
thus
mun
doub
To
senti
the v
ders
they
thing
supp

be a true picture when applied to one corner of the country, must be inapplicable to another, the unsettled state of a large proportion of the population, the advantages enjoyed by one portion for the attainment of a high degree of civilization, and the disadvantages under which another may labour are all admitted, who would expect that any description of character or manners were to be considered national? Yet, neither foreigners, nor, it might be surmised, the Americans themselves appear aware of this. Less surprise may be felt, however, at the temper of mind with which a prejudiced or superficial foreigner sets down any particular trait, (especially if a discreditable one) as characteristic of the whole people from Maine to Florida,—than at the utter perversity and sensitiveness of mind, of by far the greater majority of Americans of whatever class, in taking to heart and bitterly resenting any chance remarks upon the ‘men and manners’ of a given district, when perhaps not exactly of a laudatory description,—thus making the quarrel of one division of the community the quarrel of all. In this respect there is doubtless a characteristic nationality of feeling. To see a gentleman of Boston or Baltimore, resenting by word and deed, the sketch published to the world of the society of a district of the West, borders on the ludicrous, the more so, as, if untravelled, they are frequently as ignorant of the real state of things there, as a stay-at-home Englishman might be supposed to be. It impresses one with the idea, that

the inhabitants of the United States, little mercy as they show each other in their stormy political contests, little measure as they hold in their terms of satire, and obloquy, defamation and abuse of parties and individuals in their public prints, are sensitive as a people, beyond example, to criticism from without; and more particularly so when the observation comes from an inhabitant of Britain. This weakness almost amounts to a national disease. A little thought may, perhaps, suggest some reason for it.

The English have not, as a nation, whatever may be supposed by those who gather their estimate of national feeling from the Reviews, much sympathy with this kind of sensitiveness. We have arrived at that happy pitch of national self-esteem, and our national pride is so little disturbed by unwelcome surmises or suspicions that in this or that particular we are really emulated or surpassed by our neighbours, that we calmly set down any one who comes amongst us, and tells us that in certain matters John Bull is surpassed by other nations, or an object of ridicule to them, as an ignorant or spiteful twaddler at once, and do not suffer the national temper to be ruffled. Having now, for so many years, been accustomed to have justice done us by our neighbours on all main points, however unwillingly, we can even afford to be satirized, or, as we would say, caricatured, in some minor particulars, and can magnanimously laugh at the same. But not so with America. She feels, and with reason, that justice has not always been done

her in
know
tende
away
vein
which
vidio
and
as a
She
limite
tages
wilde
settle
noble
public
taking
growi
indom
attent
where
fixed
of the
casua
chara
parts
and l
nently
streng
true

her in essentials, and by Britain in particular. She knows that there has been a spirit abroad having a tendency to keep the truth and her real praise away from the eye of the world, shrouded behind a veil of course ribaldry, and detail of vulgarities, which, if not positively untrue, were at least so invidiously chosen, and so confirmatory of prejudice, and so far caricature, when applied to the people as a mass, as almost to bear the stigma of untruth. She has felt that the progress made in a very limited period of time, and amidst many disadvantages, in reclaiming an immense continent from the wilderness, in covering it with innumerable flourishing settlements; her success in the mechanic arts; her noble institutions in aid of charitable purposes; the public spirit of her citizens; their gigantic undertakings to facilitate interior communication; their growing commerce in every quarter of the globe; the indomitable perseverance of her sons; the general attention to education, and the reverence for religion, wherever the population has become permanently fixed; and the generally mild and successful operation of their Government, have been overlooked, or only casually mentioned, while the failings, rawness of character, and ill-harmonized state of society in many parts; the acts of lawless individuals, and the slang and language of the vulgar, have been held prominently forward to excite scorn, provoke satire, and strengthen prejudice. In short, she has felt that her true claims upon respect and admiration have been

either unknown or undervalued in Europe, and that especially that nation with whom she had the greatest national affinity, was inclined to be the most perseveringly unjust.

Hence partly arises, it may be surmised, the querulous state of sensitiveness, to which allusion has been made, and also that disposition to swagger and exaggerate, which has been laid to the charge of many Americans, not without reason.

As long as the national temper maintains this morbid tone, I have become more and more convinced that it will allow the justice of no criticism; and that no individual, however honest and striving against prejudice, however conciliatory, however sincerely regarding the people and their institutions with respect, however convinced that he who fomented the ill-will and prejudice that may exist between the two countries, ill serves his own, the cause of humanity in the world, or the nobler ends of travel and observation—I say, no one will write a book, depicting the state of things in the United States, as they are, with all their unavoidable crudities and anomalies, and give the public mind in that country satisfaction. Moreover it is to be doubted whether any great good is ever to be effected by foreign criticism, especially in a case like that before you, where the criticised puts himself without the circle in which European rules and deductions, whether political or otherwise, would be deemed decisive. America must correct her failings, by the free course

of her
do it
certain
our op
than a
critics,
upon
but th
on the

As
country
on the
treated
and w

Caus
be disc
he may
to Am
As to
it is ne
own c
easily
promin
must b
escape
not app
vulgar
disgust
ness in
its deta

of her own native good sense, and I believe will do it where correction is needful. One thing is certain, she professes to have no more patience with our opinions, or respect for our gratuitous advice, than a painter would have for that of a circle of critics, who surround his easel, to pass judgment upon his projected chef d'œuvre, of which nothing but the preparatory shades of the ébauche appear on the canvas.

As to myself, I was neither tempted while in the country to brood over the disagreeable, nor to look on the dark side, neither can I do so now. I was treated every where with courtesy and good humour, and what less can I return.

Causes for dissatisfaction and disgust will always be discovered by the seeker, whoever and wherever he may be. There is no wit in describing as peculiar to America, that which is common to all the world. As to coarseness, and vulgarity of mind and manners, it is not, that abundance is not to be found in our own country, but that it is, from circumstances easily understood, more obtruded for the present into prominent positions in America : at the same time it must be allowed that in most situations, you may escape from its contemplation if you will. Does it not appear to you that there is something essentially vulgar in that mind, which in spite of its alleged disgust, can continually occupy itself with coarseness in others, and load itself and the memory with its details ?

LETTER VI.

YOU may recollect my juvenile weakness, that of being a notorious cascade-hunter. There was something in the motion of a waterfall which always made my brain spin with pleasure. Impelled by this passion, as a boy, I ransacked the moorland and mountain districts of the north of England, in quest of the beautiful but diminutive specimens of this variety of natural scenery with which they abound; and at a later period, there was not an accessible waterfall within my range of travel from the Rhine Fall to Tivoli, that I did not contrive to approach, gaze upon, and listen to with infinite pleasure. So you may well ask what impression was made upon me by Niagara.

I am glad that the position and the general features of this celebrated scene are too well known to need description, and that you will require none from me.

At the commencement of the present century, Niagara, difficult of access, and rarely visited, was still the Cataract of the wilderness. The red Indian still lingered in its vicinity, and adored the Great Spirit and 'Master of Life' as he listened to the

'Thun
within
Its fev
and av
or the
hotel
face ov
to it f
The so
between
only b
pending
from th
now ?
axe. I
gardens
face :
shops,
Amble
are thro
reached
on the
'Falls,'
placed,
to your
at Niag
from R
with a

'Thunder of the waters.'¹ The human habitations within sound of its fall were rare and far apart. Its few visitors came, gazed, and departed in silence and awe, having for their guide the child of the forest or the hardy backwoodsman. No staring, painted hotel rose over the woods and obtruded its pale face over the edge of the boiling river. The journey to it from the east was one of adventure and peril. The scarcely attainable shore of Goat Island, lying between the two great divisions of the cataract, had only been trodden by a few hardy adventurers, depending upon stout hearts and steady hands for escape from the imminent perils of the passage.—How is it now? The forest has everywhere yielded to the axe. Hotels with their snug shrubberies, out-houses, gardens, and paltry embellishment stare you in the face: museums, mills, staircases, tolls, and grog-shops, all the petty trickery of Matlock-Baths or Ambleside, greet the eye of the traveller. Bridges are thrown from island to island; and Goat Island is reached without adventure. A scheming company, on the Canadian side, have planned a 'City of the Falls,' to be filled with snug cottages, symmetrically placed, to let for the season; and in fine, you write to your friend in Quebec, and give him rendezvous at Niagara for a certain hour, and start yourself from Richmond, in Virginia, for the point proposed, with a moral certainty of meeting at the very day

¹ Such is the signification of the Indian word Niagara.

and hour specified, by taking advantage of the improvements of the age, and the well-arranged modes of conveyance by steamers, rail-roads, canals, and coaches.

In short, Niagara is now as hacknied as Stockgill-Force or Rydal-water, and, all things considered, the observation which an unimaginative 'Eastern man' is said to have made, addressing a young lady tourist, who was gazing breathlessly for the first time at the scene, was not so far out of keeping with it: 'Isn't it nice, Miss?' Yes, all is nice, very nice, that that active little biped man has done or is doing.'

But do not imagine that we grew peevish at the sight of the blots upon the landscape, to which I have alluded, and departed in wrath and disgust. We soon found that there was that in and about Niagara which was not to be marred by busy man and all his petty schemes for convenience and self-aggrandisement; and I may truly say, with regard to both our first and second visit, and stay within its precincts, that we were under the influence of its spell. While within the sound of its waters, I will not say you become part and parcel of the cataract, but you find it difficult to think, speak, or dream of anything else. Its vibrations pervade, not only the air you breathe, the bank on which you sit, the paper on which you write, but thrill through your whole frame, and act upon your nervous system in a remarkable, and it may almost be said an unpleasant manner.

Y
from
feelin
and
fancie
to w
point
they
at all
objec
to see
As
and I
we lo
first a
fathom
deeply
rencor
advan
a gua
upper
about
side,
with
which
their f
I w
first gl
and re
ract in

You may have heard of individuals coming back from the contemplation of these Falls, with dissatisfied feelings. To me this is perfectly incomprehensible, and I do not know whether to envy the splendid fancies and expectations of that class of travellers, to whom the sight of Niagara would bring disappointment, or to feel justified in doubting whether they have any imagination for eye or natural scenery at all. How blank the world must be to them of objects of natural interest. What can they expect to see?

As to expectations, ours were excited and warm, and I shall never forget the real anxiety with which we looked out, on our ascent from Lewiston, for the first appearance of the object of our visit. The broad fathomless blue river, streaked with foam, which, deeply sunk in a colossal channel, hurried to our rencontre, and appeared at every fresh glimpse as we advanced swifter and in greater commotion, was to us a guarantee that the scene of its descent from the upper country could be no common one. When about three miles from the village on the American side, you gain your first view of the Falls, together with the river, both above and below,—the island which divides them,—and greater part of the basin at their feet.

I will not say but that the impression of that first glance was heightened afterwards by our nearer and reiterated survey of every portion of the cataract in detail; yet we all agreed that we could even

then grasp the idea of its magnitude, and that all we had seen elsewhere, and all we had expected, was far surpassed by what was then shown to us. And when, the following year, two of us turned aside by common consent to pay a second visit to Niagara, after 'having, in the interval, visited many of the great falls of Lower Canada,—cataracts in comparison to which all European Falls are puerile; and we felt our curiosity excited to divine what impression a second visit would make—far from being disappointed, we felt that before Niagara, in spite of its comparative inferiority of elevation, all shrunk to play-things.

It is not the mere weight and volume of water that should give this far-famed cataract the first rank. Every surrounding object seems to be on a corresponding scale of magnificence. The wide liquid surface of the river above, with its swelling banks, contrasted by the deep blue floods below, as, boiling up from their plunge into the unfathomed basin they shock against one another, and race down towards the distant lake; the extreme beauty of the forested defile, with its precipices and slopes; the colouring of the waters, which in the upper part of its descent, is that of the emerald; the mystery and thick gloom which hide the foot of the Falls, and add to their apparent height, and the floating clouds of vapour, now hurried over the face of the landscape, as though urged by the breath of a hurricane, and then slowly ascending and hovering like a cloud in the blue

sky,
and
There
scene
lar o
give

At
the p
I ha
the m
Falls
you v
to se
Cana
pass f
presen

Ma
the vi
in pr
site.
divisi
the gr
and b
from C
by a
Beside
and it
but th

Wh
of the

sky, all combine to form a scene in which sublimity and picturesque beauty are enchantingly blended. There is here none of that stiffness either in the scenery, or the form and appearance of the particular object of interest which engravings too frequently give you the idea of.

Among the innumerable points of view, that form the precipitous shore of the river, about the distance I have alluded to, is the most satisfactory, if not the most striking. In the immediate vicinity of the Falls, the points of interest are so various, that if you would require a sketch, I should not know which to select. The grandest, doubtless, is from the Canadian shore, near the Horse-shoe Fall; but you pass from one to the other, and every where the picture presented has no compeer or rival in nature.

Many things combined to make us prefer choosing the village on the American shore, for our halting place, in preference to the garish hotel on the opposite site. The greater monotony of the right-hand division of the cataract, was counterbalanced by the grand distant view of its more varied neighbour, and by the practicability of a near approach to both from Goat Island, to which an easy access is afforded by a boldly-constructed bridge over the rapids. Besides, we agreed that the position of that village and its inns, was not only more rural and secluded, but that better taste was exhibited in its details.

What a glorious scene! To sit upon the summit of the impending precipice of the island, and see,

as we did the morning after our first arrival, the summer mist begin to rise and disengage itself from the heavy white cloud of spray which rose from the depth of the boiling basin of the Great Fall beneath us. By degrees, the curtain was partially removed, revealing the wall of slowly-descending water behind, now dimly descried,—as confounded with the floating sheets of foam and spray which the wind of the mighty cataract drove backward and forward over it like innumerable clouds of thin floating gauze,—it mocked us with its constantly varying shape and position; and then appearing unveiled with its sea-green tints brilliantly illuminated by the passing sun-beam. An hour after, and the mist had disappeared; the Falls were sparkling in the bright sunshine; and a brilliant Iris was resting on the body of vapour which the wind carried away from the face of the descending columns. The scene at sun-set, day after day, was no way less majestic, when the sun glancing from the Canadian side of the river, lit up the precipices and woods of Goat Island, and the broad face of the American Fall, which then glowed like a wall of gold; while half the Fall of the Horse-shoe, and the deep recesses of the curve were wrapped in shade. Morning, noon, and night, found us strolling about the shore, and on the island, which is an earthly paradise.

I remember the quiet hours spent there, when fatigued with the glare of the hot bright sun, and the din of the Falls, with peculiar delight. We loved

too,
and
ing
still
the d
swell

Th
a pe
the
sharp
wood
you
birch
moss
maple
trunk
chestn
ever
of Ni
again
or gro
the n
mur
desce
natur

Ev
to the
the ev
in th
tower

too, to escape from all those signs of man's presence, and busy-bodding to which I have alluded, and, burying ourselves in the fresh dark scarce-trodden forest still covering a great part of its area, to listen to the deadened roar of the vast cataracts on either hand, swelling on the air distinct from every other sound.

There, seated in comparative solitude, you catch a peep across a long irregular vista of stems of the white vapour and foam. You listen to the sharp cry of the blue jay, the tap of the red-headed woodpecker, and the playful bark of the squirrel; you scan the smooth white boles of the beech or birch, checquered with broad patches of dark green moss, the stately elm and oak, the broad-leaved maple, the silvery white and exquisitely chiselled trunk of the cedar, or the decaying trunk of the huge chesnut, garlanded with creepers; but you will hardly ever lose the consciousness of the locality. The spell of Niagara is still upon and around you. You glance again and again at the white veil which thickens or grows dim beyond the leafy forest:—the rush of the nearer rapids, the din of falling waters, the murmur of the echoes answering the pulsations of the descending mass, fill your ears, and pervade all nature.

Every thing around and about you appears to reply to the Cataract, and to partake of it, none more so than the evergreen forest which is bathed from year to year in the dew of the river. These noble trees, as they tower aloft on the soil, are sustained from youth to



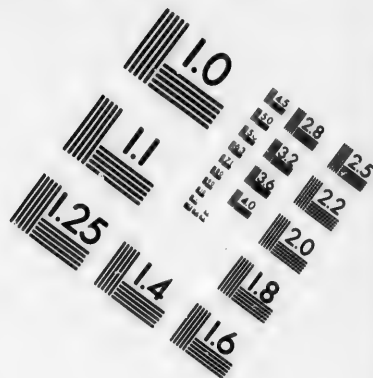
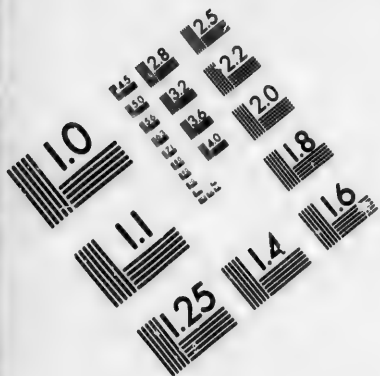
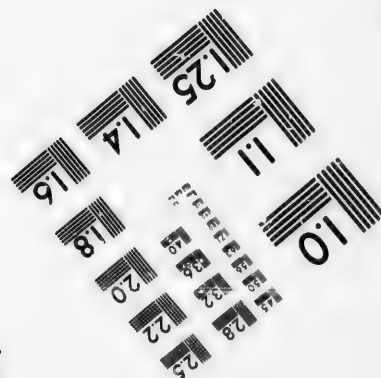
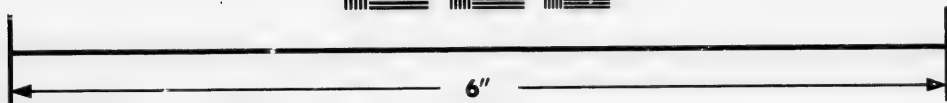
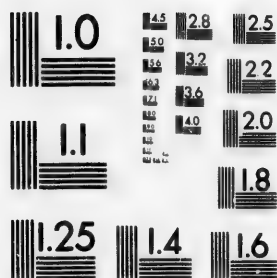


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

age by the invigorating spray of the mighty Falls. Their leaves are steeped, summer after summer in the heavy dew, their trunks echo the falling waters, from the day they rise from the sod, to that in which they are shaken to the ground; and the fibres of the huge moss-grown trunk, on which you sit, prostrate and mouldering on the rich mould beneath, bedded in the fresh grass and leaves, still vibrates to the sound of its thunders, and crumbles gradually to dust. But—all this proves nothing—as a matter-of-fact man might say, but that I am Niagara mad. We have much before us and many sublime scenes, though none may vie with that, before which we have been lingering :—*allons !*

On our departure from Buffalo, the thriving port at the eastern extremity of Lake Erie, an important change was effected in the previous plans of our little party. These had in some measure threatened a separation from our friend Washington Irving, to whom the Canadian provinces, which Pourtales and myself had intended to take as our next step, offered no particular interest. He therefore meditated a return to New York by the Ohio. Divers and kindly meant were the attempts repeatedly made to bring each other to adopt unity of plan, yet without success, till most fortunately a few hours before the separation was to take place, an unexpected circumstance was the means of re-uniting us in one common scheme. We had taken our passage on board a steamboat, bound for Detroit, but touching as usual, at

the
sho
com
I
mar
inst
whi
sam
T
min
to a
trib
Pri
able
exis
cent
the
clair
sissi
rese
proj
and
rang
Ark
The
stat
eigh
thith
one
way

the intermediate ports, at one of which, on the Ohio shore, Mr. Irving proposed landing, while we accompanied the vessel to the end of the voyage.

It was our fortune to meet on board with a gentleman, the communication of whose business and plans instantly reconciled us to any modification of ours which might be necessary to enable us to adopt the same.

The General Government had at this epoch determined to send out certain gentlemen as Commissioners, to arrange various matters connected with the Indian tribes newly congregated on the western frontiers. Prior to this, experience having shown the insurmountable inconveniences and the evils consequent upon the existence of bodies of men in their savage state in the centre of civilization, a resolution had been taken by the people of the United States to extinguish the claims of the Indian tribes to lands east of the Mississippi, by the gradual purchase of their lands or reservations, and to remove beyond that river. This project was now in the course of gradual execution, and divisions of many of the tribes were already ranged along the western boundary of Missouri and Arkansas. Others were on the point of removal. The commission to which I have alluded was to be stationed at the frontier-post of Fort Gibson, about eight hundred miles up the Arkansas river, and thither our new acquaintance, Judge E. of Hartford, one of the three Commissioners, was proceeding by way of St. Louis, and the State of Missouri. We

learned from him that from this point it was contemplated to dispatch expeditions to various parts of the unexplored region to the West, to examine the surface of the country, and report upon the applicability of any portion of it being set aside for the occupation of the Indian tribes still to be removed. To the solicitation made that Mr. Irving would join company, and connect himself with the Commission, so far as he might find it agreeable, a prompt acquiescence was yielded on his part, as so doing merely entailed an extension of his plans; and as far as my comrade and myself were concerned, the frank promise of hearty welcome, if we would also form part of the expedition to further our own projects, offered too much temptation to be resisted or rejected.

So the tour in the Canadas was relinquished for the present, and it was now—hurra! for the Far West!

No certain intelligence as to the movements of others connected with the Commission, could be gained, till we should reach Louisville in Kentucky, and landing at Ashtabula, we had to repair thither with all becoming speed by way of Cleveland, New-ark, Columbus, and Cincinnati.

IN a
atten
Thos
these
carry
Neit
ginia
fierce
can
roma
izatio
forwa
far,
and
We
indiv
and t
some
and
fearle
rema
utter

LETTER VII.

IN a letter recent I referred to the circumstances attending the early settlement of New England. Those which distinguished the first colonization of these rich regions of the West beyond the mountains, carry with them a yet greater degree of interest. Neither the history of the English colonists in Virginia, nor of those in the Eastern States, despite their fierce struggles with the red proprietors of the soil, can be said to be distinguished by an equal air of romance. The posts of the advancing column of civilization in these instances, were ordinarily pushed forward with a degree of caution, and seldom so far, as to be totally beyond the reach of co-operation and support. Here however the case was different. We see small companies of men, and even single individuals, impelled by a spirit of adventure, and the love of a free unshackled life, venturing some hundreds of miles in advance, over a difficult and elevated mountain barrier, planting themselves fearlessly in the wilderness on the other side, and remaining, without the hope of aid for months in utter solitude in a region, where nothing but the most

sleepless caution could secure their lives against the merciless and wily savage.

It might be asked by one of the tame gentlemen of Europe, what was the object of these half-savages, and where the utility of encountering such a perilous state of exile. Were they criminals flying from the punishment of misdeeds which imperatively obliged them to get beyond the pale of orderly society? No. Was it sheer necessity? No. Was it lust of gain? Not altogether. Love of glory? No. Love of science? Still less. Were they young and ignorant of the perils? No, Boone was forty years old. More fool he! would answer many an one, who never would comprehend the motives and impulses of such vagrants. Yet even in the best regulated, most orderly, and most civilized state of society, in which the prevailing temper is to pursue and to love a quiet state of existence, in which the variations and even extraordinary incidents are so common-place and so gentle, as hardly to ruffle the monotony of its course, and where any departure from the ordinary boundaries is rather set down as a crime than a virtue—even there will be found individuals in whose bosoms there is a fire and restlessness which cannot endure a life of monotonous regularity. In Europe in olden time chivalry with all its romance, war, knight-errantry, minstrelsy, love, and nonsense, provided what was then a legitimate channel for those of this cast; and the temper of the times increased their number.

Till lately, war served the same purpose, drawing

off the humours from the body politic; and the restless spirits of the times found an asylum and occupation in arms. However, in time of peace, such excitement no longer exists, and little remains but the discipline, which is wormwood to the young and impetuous.

It is from among those possessed of this restlessness of mind and body that you may, in looking over the records of human actions, cull the greatest number of great men of all countries and ages—men who dare attempt what others dare not; at the same time, for one individual, who, forsaking the beaten path, has by striking fortuitously into a more noble one suited to his talents, left a name and a character for high deeds to posterity, thousands, nay tens of thousands have only left the hacknied road to disappear in the swamp, and fall into oblivion or ignominy.

At the present time, the doors of the temple of Janus remain shut; chivalry is out of fashion—aye, not only its absurdities, but many of its noble, generous, courteous, and Christian graces. The increase of population has glutted the professions; modes and methods of distinction for the restless, which a century ago would have allured them, are now worn out. Travelling, the love of locomotion, that great resource for the changeable spirit, is no longer a mode of distinction. It is no longer a solitary being toiling forward in doubt and peril, and earning the right to be the sole narrator of the earth's wonders; but whole squadrons pouring down every European road. Ladies-maids and

band-boxes are seen at the cataracts of the Nile, and our wives and sisters make the overland passage to India. As to forging and highway robbery, there are now so many ways found out of cheating your friend with perfect safety to your person, that it is not worth while to run the risks of either, alluring as some of the pictures lately given to the public might be.

One consequence of the present state of things appears to be, that the quantum of restlessness, formerly absorbed by a few comparatively, is now thrown into the composition of the whole mass, and though diluted, produces strange effects.

Hence these shoals of travellers ;—the overcrowded watering-places ;—those new lights in politics, religion and education ; the innumerable speculations and consequent bankruptcies ; the general impatience of government, and of moral as well as physical control. Hence this golden age of roguery and radicalism, cant, and *charlatanerie* ; disunion, disloyalty, want of faith. Well might we say : alas for the times of chivalry ! How many men of the present day, had they been born under its star, might have had their restlessness satisfied by giving or receiving many a hearty thwack and bang on the head, instead of doing the mischief to society which they threaten. How many might have run a better chance of honourable mention as stalwart knights and jousters, than they promise to do as politicians and reformers.

But to return from what may well be called a digression—To this spirit of restlessness, more than

any other passion, it would seem that the early settlement of Kentucky and the West is to be ascribed. The hap-hazard and in some measure precarious existence of the Virginian and Carolinian frontier settler, was, as you will imagine, particularly favourable to the developement of this restless feeling.

The French who were the great pioneers of the country of the Lakes and upper Mississippi, had about the middle of the last century erected a fort at the junction of the Allegheny and Monogahela rivers, where Pittsburg now stands, for the protection of their trade on the Ohio, and the facility of making outfits; yet up to the defeat of General Braddock, or even ten years after it, nothing seems to have been known to the Anglo-Americans of the country to the west of the mountains and the south of the Ohio river. It is difficult for one, who, like myself, has seen the teeming population of the West at the present day, to believe, that two thirds of a century ago no white man had crossed the mountains of Virginia, to discover what lay on the other side. Yet such was the case! However, the time was coming when this vast extent of country was also to be brought under the dominion of the white man, and be added to that rich heritage which he should leave his children.

Ample as the country might seem to be on the eastern side of the Blue Ridge, and other lines of the Appalachian chain dividing the waters of the West from those of the Atlantic, it was beginning to be too crowded for some of the settlers. In their eyes, the

country was becoming too thickly settled; the operation of the law, gentle as it might be, was too severe; the forests, from the increase of population, had become too scant of game—they had lived too long in one place. They knew nothing of the unexplored regions beyond the mountains; but, that from that quarter descended the bands of savages, which occasionally harried the higher settlements on the upper waters, from the Susquehanna to the Pedee.

In 1749, a lunatic, wandering as was his wont during his paroxysms, crossed the dividing ridge beyond the great valley of Virginia, and on his return asserted that he had been upon streams whose waters ran to the West. No great public notice seems to have been taken of this discovery. Yet it is upon record that a reconnoitering party, crossing the mountains in the same direction, in the year 1751, and falling upon the waters of what is now Green Brier River, a tributary of the Kenhawa, found two solitary white men, natives of New England, living on its banks, though some hundred yards distant from each other. Even in that wilderness, human passions and pertinacity of opinion had wrought disharmony, and there they had lived apart from the world and from each other, nothing passing between them but the morning salutation, as the one came from out of the hollow tree which served him for a shelter, and the other from his log hut. The Virginians subsequently made a small settlement there, which was utterly cut off in 1763 by an incursion of the Indians.

It was 1767 when the first adventurer from the banks of the Yadkin, in North Carolina, a man of the name of Finlay came back to his family, after a long absence, with accounts of the marvellous beauty and riches of the country beyond the mountains. He subsequently returned thither the same year, with a party of which the celebrated Daniel Boone was one; and from that time forward, adventurers from among the restless inhabitants of the outskirts of civilization were occasionally seen to quit the vicinity of the 'clearings' with their rifles, blankets, and dogs, and entering the forests, disappear for a while in the direction of the mountains.

One thing is not to be lost sight of—the experience of one hundred years and upwards had not been thrown away, and the hardy backwoodsman of this day had that in his favour which the New England settlers had been without. The modes and resources of Indian warfare were perfectly known to him. He had been cradled in the forests, and had been brought up amidst the alarms of Indian incursions. From his earliest youth he had been taught the value of the rifle, the most powerful and convenient weapon in the world for the use of a single arm. He knew the nature and resources of the country, and unshackled by the education or the prejudices of the Old World, the forest was now his home.

Still the hardihood, presence of mind, patience, and invincible resolution of these pioneers cannot be too highly estimated. I can conceive the feelings of won-

der and delight of these first solitary adventurers, when surmounting the several ridges covered with their splendid vegetation of rhododendron, azaleas, and laurels, they looked down upon that wilderness of fertility and rich vegetation to the westward; that beautiful region, which though it now appeared to them as the land of paradise, was soon to verify its Indian appellation of 'the Dark and Bloody Ground,' to them also; and by these fearful epithets was it subsequently long known and stigmatized.

The early descriptions extant of the original state and appearance of this portion of the vast valley of the Mississippi, and the impressions they suggested, though recorded by no practised hands, have in them a truth and nature more suited to the sublimity of the subject than the attempts made at a later day with all their labour and finish. Truly, he who would pourtray the West must use other pallet and pencil than that of a miniature painter. It would appear, that while the regions to the north of the Ohio afforded a home to divers Indian tribes, the wide tract of country stretching on the southern shores towards the Cumberland mountains and the great river Mississippi, watered by so many noble streams, was claimed by none in particular, but formed a kind of hunting-ground, in which innumerable herds of wild animals found food and covert, and the bands of hostile Indians met to pursue alternately war and the chase.

It is easy to conceive, that the sight of those im-

men
the
whi
men
deg
bey
nat
wor
wer
T
thei
uner
bra
dow
form
who
was
exc
mag
spec
the
the
of e
and
open
of u
forti
and
anim
duce

menae herds of Bison, an animal hitherto unknown to the settlers, the troops of deer, elk and bears with which the land abounded, should strongly stimulate men, whose subsistence and gains had hitherto in a great degree depended upon the fruits of the chase. But beyond this the productions and forms of external nature seem to have struck the early adventurers with wonder, when compared with those to which they were familiar on their side of the mountains.

The unexampled growth of the ordinary forest-trees; their frequent disposition over the soil in open woods, unencumbered with brushwood; the interminable cane-brakes, broken only by the narrow pathways trodden down by the bison and deer; the luxuriance of every form of vegetation, as it sprung from a virgin soil, whose fertility was as exhaustless, as its depth was extraordinary—all these things might well excite surprise. Then the fruits, the flowers;—the magnitude of single trees of the poplar or sycamore species, as their mighty shafts rose a hundred feet into the air, bearing with them their gigantic parasites; the numerous ‘salt-licks,’ frequented by the game of every species; the abundant springs and streams, and the extreme beauty of the sward in the more open country:—further their discovery in the depths of untrodden forests of huge artificial mounds and fortifications, covered with the growth of centuries and the extraordinary relics of a race of enormous animals buried under the soil—all combined to produce a species of unwonted excitement, and had

their effect in nerving these men to the endurance of their perilous situation, as in small parties, or even singly, they sat down to spend days and months in the wilderness, totally cut off from all communication with their race. Such was the lot of Finlay, Boone, and others of the same stamp and mould, whose names will be for ever identified with the discovery and settlement of the West. From the pertinacity with which these men would cling to their discovery, it would almost seem as if their hearts misgave them, but that the whole might prove a delusion, and that if they returned over the mountains, they would never be able to find that rich, and pleasant, and fruitful land again.

However, the news soon spread among the frontier settlements of Virginia and the Carolinas. Stronger parties ascended and traversed the ridges of the Allegheny. The singular breaks, called Gaps, so frequent in them were explored; and within five or six years after Boone's first passage of the mountains, during which he and his companions had repeatedly made fearful experiences of the terrors of this terrestrial paradise,—a colony in which his wife and children were included, was settled in the newly discovered region. From this time up to the victory of General Wayne, on the Miami, over the Western savages, the country lay open to a steady tide of immigration from the East. But this interval of twenty years, and especially the earlier part, was one of infinite trouble and disaster to the new colonists both in Ken-

tuck
was
tern
pect
of a
faile
natu
in t
cour
part
men
defer
The
and
cons
depe
vigil
little
roun
of re
A
of th
destr
worn
quen
time
every
their
exter
and t

tucky and Tennessee. That species of security which was consequent upon the first adventures on the Western side of the mountains being few in number, unexpected by the savages, and without any fixed place of abode—a security which had in many instances failed after a short time to be available from the naturally observant and practised eye of the Indian in following any uncommon trail; this was of course altogether at an end from the moment that parties of any number crossed the frontier, and commenced permanent settlements in the West. Self-defence was therefore the first object of the intruders. The new settlers had decided to live beyond the arm and government of the parent State, and they were consequently also beyond its protection, and had to depend entirely upon the goodness of God, and the vigilance of their own character and courage. Their little assemblage of log-cabins was accordingly surrounded by a tall strong stockade, to serve as a place of retreat and defence.

And in such isolated positions, open to the guile of the implacable Indian, exposed to famine from the destruction of their crops in the neighbourhood—worn out with sickness and constant watching—frequently attacked, and never sure of the duration of a time of apparent quiet—murders and burnings on every side—did the mothers of Kentucky brood over their little ones. Many of the infant colonies were exterminated, root and branch,—more were deserted, and the panic-struck inhabitants retraced their steps

from the 'Dark and Bloody Ground.' To single combats, and skirmishes between the colonists and small-raiding parties of the Indians, conflicts between larger parties gathered together for the attack and defence of a given post, followed ; and more than once the numbers of the savages prevailed over the whites, and the strength and best defence of the colony seemed to be cut down to the ground. Prior to the year 1790, it is calculated that not less than three thousand persons were murdered, or carried into captivity in the West. Yet they struggled on. They were a peculiar race, and seemed to be fully nerved to their task. The pliancy of the female character, and the facility with which woman, despite her softer sex, will rise superior to the weakness of her nature, when circumstances imperatively demand sacrifice and exertion, were never more strikingly portrayed. She watched, and learned to read the signs which betokened danger, and to aid in repelling it. The very horses, dogs, and cattle scented the Indians, and gave warning of their approach by their signs of mute terror.

Still numbers poured into the country, allured by the known fertility of the soil ; and where one settlement had been abandoned or destroyed, many sprung up. Waggon after waggon was seen climbing up the eastern steep ; the proprietors cast their last look upon the sterile hills, and exhausted fields of the Old States, and then passing down the laurel-covered ridges to the land of promise, with slaves, children, and cattle, chose their ground, and fixed themselves

in the wilderness. The parents, perchance, might look back in the hour of difficulty, to the land where they had lived, hardly perhaps, but in security, with something like longing and repentance; but the children grew up in the midst of the excitement of their position, with increasing fondness for the soil, and attachment to their new homes. Thus, farm after farm was brought into cultivation, and the Indian receded, till from their numbers and position, those furthest removed from the hostile lines began to taste the blessings of peace and security; hamlets succeeded to single houses; villages to towns; roads were made, and magistrates appointed, and the infant country taken under the wing of the parent State.

Still it was not till towards the close of the century, that there was peace on its borders. The Ohio, which formed the principal highway of the immigrants, was for many years the scene of the most horrible tragedies, the Indian still making his incursions from the northward, and using every art to harass the intruders. Open attacks, and decoys, in which the miserable whites already in their power were constrained under pain of death to allure the passage boats by piteous appeals to their compassion, and outcries for assistance, to approach the shore and fall into certain destruction, were alternately resorted to, till the strength of the Indian confederacies was broken by signal defeat and dispersion to a distance.

As soon as the country found peace and repose, the claims of the young for education, and that of all

classes for the regular protection of the law, and for religious instruction were felt to be urgent.

Hitherto the want of some power to repress irregularities and punish the crimes, which could not fail to spring up with the increase of inhabitants, and under circumstances, which allured not only the enterprising but the vicious of the parent States, to settle beyond the mountains, seem to have given origin to a compact which was made occasionally among the more sober of the male inhabitants of each district, by which they assumed the power of both deciding upon the crimes of individuals and of awarding punishment. The Regulators, as they were called, I have every reason to believe, were an eminently useful race of men, and it may be maintained in most instances, just, withal; though it must be owned that the summary mode in which cases were disposed of, and even capital punishment administered without legal form, is a little startling to the sticklers for fixed laws, judge, and jury. As to religion, though many of the fathers of Kentucky seem to have been very far from immoral characters—their code seems to have been more that of the Indian, whom they dispossessed, divested of gross superstition, than that of the Christian;—and for that matter, Indian religion is of far greater diffusion through Christendom than might be imagined. The fashionable religion of the day is neither more nor less. Yet no sooner were families united, but a call for something higher was heard.

The
guid
scar
face
you
soci
even
whic
was
hum
the
dec
gath
thick
comp
word
and
min
see,
parts
such
of th
being
pose
seen i
excite
elect
festiv
arrang
of th
VOL

The want of a more settled provision for the spiritual guidance and instruction of the people, and their scattered position over such a vast extent of surface, gave origin to the 'Camp-meetings' of which you have doubtless heard. That mode of engaging in social worship was not only irreprehensible, but in every way praise-worthy, considering the purpose for which it was instituted, and the temper in which it was attended. But it is with that as with every thing human; and what was good and perhaps necessary at the time, is now, under a very different state of things, decidedly bad in most cases. Instead of the simple gathering together of a number of families under the thick shade of the forest, from every quarter of the compass, to one common centre, to listen to the word of God, offer Him their common supplication and thanksgiving, and have the sacraments administered in sincerity and sobriety; you may now see, assembled under the same name, and often in parts of the country where you would suppose that such a proceeding was wholly unnecessary, a crowd of thousands, most of whom, it may be said, without being accused of uncharitableness, meet for any purpose but that of devotion. Even the devotion that is seen in such assemblages, takes the air of religious excitement, and as to the rest, intrigue, dissipation, electioneering, chaffering, and cheating, hold their festival at the modern Camp-meeting. In fact, that arrangement as little suits the present settled state of the country, as the system of the Regulators

would. I need not tell you that those self-appointed judges have long ago made way for men of worship and learning, who show reason for their authority, whatever they may do for their decisions. I am aware however, that something akin to the Regulators still exists in certain out-of-the-way corners of the Mississippi valley.

As to the fine race of backwoodsmen, of whom Boone seems by common consent to have been considered the patriarch, they were evidently raised for a special purpose, and that purpose accomplished, the country was too narrow for them.

We see him, the battle fought, and the country gained, entangled in the snares of the law, driven from that small portion of the rich heritage he and his fellows had secured to his countrymen, which he claimed as personal property, and in his old age, disgusted with the forms and hollow nature of society, once more shouldering his axe and rifle, turning his back upon the thickly peopled region, and followed by his wife, who, thirty years before, had been his companion in his first removal, seeking an asylum in the Far-West, beyond the Mississippi, where he died full of years in 1818.

LETTER VIII.

I NOW resume the thread of our personal adventures. Our stay at Cincinnati was only of two days' duration. We found the good citizens of that rising and flourishing city busily ruminating over the first edition of a well-known picture of their domestic manners, which the English press had just sent forth for their especial benefit. Whether the compote was justly and wisely compounded, I was in no way enabled to judge at the time, but it was very evident from the wry faces on all sides, and the aroused spirit of indignation, that the bitter herbs predominated over the sweet. For the rest, such was the crowded state of the only large hotel in the place, two having been burnt in the course of the spring, that we deemed ourselves fortunate to find a speedy opportunity of departure on one of the splendid steam-boats with which the landing place was crowded.

Our next halting-place was Louisville, another large and thriving city, situated on the Kentucky shore, just above the Falls of the Ohio. Its position on one of the great bends of the river, with the islands and rapids below, forms one of the most striking among all

the beautiful scenes with which the Ohio abounds. Here we immediately took our passage for St. Louis on the Mississippi, seven hundred miles distant, on board another steam-boat, but were ultimately detained two or three days by some disarrangement in the machinery.

The Ohio truly merits the title of '*La belle Rivère*,' which was bestowed upon it by the first French settlers. Whether you see it from the summits of the little bluffs, through which it has delved a deep broad bed in this upper part of its course, filling the vale with its expanded waters, and laving the edge of those rich patches of alluvial ground on which the hand of man has spread the sunshine of cultivation among the overshadowing woods, or from the deck of the floating palace, which bears you with marvellous rapidity from basin to basin, and point to point, it is always 'the beautiful river.' Its current, at the time we descended it, was gentle, and comparatively clear, the waters being very low. Yet six months earlier, the whole of the valley of the Ohio, from Pittsburg to the Mississippi, had been the theatre of such devastation and distress, from the extraordinary floods, as to be almost incredible to those who, like ourselves, only saw the river flowing gently within her ordinary bounds. I was difficult to conceive, that such a wide broad bed, sunk thirty or forty feet below the edge of the perpendicular banks of the levels, should ever be insufficient to contain its water. But in the month of February of this year, after the fall

of excessive rains in the mountains, at the head of the Allegheny river, the junction of which, with the Monogahela at Pittsburg, forms the Ohio, the waters rose foot by foot, and hour by hour, till the whole country was inundated. The flood attained its height at Pittsburg on the 11th, and at the Falls on the 19th, moving at the rate of about one hundred miles each day, and bearing forward the accumulated produce of a thousand farms, mills, and villages. At Cincinnati, the waters rose sixty-four feet perpendicular above low water mark. A still greater flood is on record, as having happened in the year 1772, before the settling of the country, but none since. The fertility of spring and summer had done much to remedy and conceal the devastation caused by this terrible visitation, yet many convincing signs remained of its power.

The time of our detention was as pleasantly spent as circumstances admitted of, but we were anxious to proceed, having much in prospect in another region before the close of the year. The shallowness of the water in the Rapids not admitting the descent of even the smaller steam-boats, we were constrained to pass through the newly-constructed canal, which, by the aid of three noble locks at the lower end, secures the uninterrupted navigation of the entire river, for vessels of moderate burden, without the delay of unloading, portage, and reloading, which was formerly necessary. All obstacles overcome, we found ourselves once more fairly afloat on the bosom of the river again,

and straightway proceeded on our voyage. At the lower extremity of the canal, and before the small towns in the immediate vicinity, we left thirty or forty of the most splendid steamers of the first class, waiting for a rise in the water.

The changes which the successful adoption of navigation by steam has operated in a very limited space of time, upon the face of the wide regions watered by the Mississippi and its tributaries, are doubtless among the most extraordinary ever achieved by human agency.

Many things combined to make the year 1811 the *Annus Mirabilis* of the West. During the earlier months, the waters of many of the great rivers overflowed their banks to a vast extent, and the whole country was in many parts covered from bluff to bluff. Unprecedented sickness followed. A spirit of change and a restlessness seemed to pervade the very inhabitants of the forest. A countless multitude of squirrels, obeying some great and universal impulse, which none can know but the Spirit that gave them being, left their reckless and gambolling life, and their ancient places of retreat in the north, and were seen pressing forward by tens of thousands in a deep and sober phalanx to the South. No obstacles seemed to check this extraordinary and concerted movement: the word had been given them to go forth, and they obeyed it, though multitudes perished in the broad Ohio, which lay in their path. The splendid comet of that year long continued to shed its twilight over

the forests, and, as the autumn drew to a close, the whole Valley of the Mississippi, from the Missouri to the Gulf, was shaken to its centre by continued earthquakes. It was at this very epoch in which so many natural phenomena were combining to spread wonder and awe, that man too, in the exercise of that power with which his Creator has endowed him, was making his first essay in that region, of an art, the natural course and further perfection of which was destined to bring about yet greater changes than those effected by the flood and the earthquake: and at the very time that the latter were agitating the surface, the very first steam-boat was seen descending the great rivers, and the awe-struck Indian on the banks, beheld the Pinelore¹ flying through the turbid waters.

From the time of the battle of the Miami, to which I alluded in my last, up to this epoch, the number of inhabitants in Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio, and the adjoining States, had gone on increasing with astonishing rapidity, and swarms were pressing forward from the new settlements even beyond the Mississippi. The banks of the Ohio and its tributaries were covered with innumerable farms; and rafts, and flat boats, and barges of every description, laden with the produce, floated upon its wide surface, towards the general market of the West, New Orleans.

Besides the barges and vessels of heavy burden,

¹ The Chocktaw name for the steam-boat, literally 'fire-canoe.'

which made their long annual voyage to and from that city, the river was covered, particularly in time of flood, by thousands of whimsical machines, for boats they can hardly be called, most of which have now disappeared. The greater part of these rude constructions were broken up, sold, or abandoned when the end of the voyage was attained, and the produce which they bore down to the general market disposed of; after which the settler returned to his farm a thousand or fifteen hundred miles off as he could. From seventy to eighty days were consumed in thus effecting the long and monotonous voyage from Pittsburg to New Orleans. But now a change was to be wrought in the facilities of communication between countries so far apart, upon which no one could have calculated, and the vast results of which are not yet fully developed.

Circumstances gave me the opportunity of becoming acquainted with the particulars of the very first voyage of a steamer in the West, and their extraordinary character will be my apology to you for filling a page of this sheet with the following brief relation.

The complete success attending the experiments in steam navigation made on the Hudson and the adjoining waters previous to the year 1809, turned the attention of the principal projectors to the idea of its application on the Western Rivers; and in the month of April of that year, Mr. Roosevelt of New York, pursuant to an agreement with Chancellor Livingston and Mr. Fulton, visited those rivers, with the purpose

of forming an opinion whether they admitted of steam navigation or not. At this time two boats, the North River and the Clermont, were running on the Hudson. Mr. R. surveyed the rivers from Pittsburg to New Orleans, and as his report was favourable, it was decided to build a boat at the former town. This was done under his direction, and in the course of 1811 the first boat was launched on the waters of the Ohio. It was called the 'New Orleans,' and intended to ply between Natchez in the state of Mississippi, and the city whose name it bore. In October it left Pittsburg for its experimental voyage. On this occasion no freight or passengers were taken, the object being merely to bring the boat to her station. Mr. R., his young wife and family, Mr. Baker the engineer, Andrew Jack the pilot, and six hands, with a few domestics, formed her whole burden. There were no wood-yards at that time, and constant delays were unavoidable. When, as related, Mr. R. had gone down the river to reconnoitre, he had discovered two beds of coal, about one hundred and twenty miles below the Rapids at Louisville, and now took tools to work them, intending to load the vessel with the coal and to employ it as fuel, instead of constantly detaining the boat while wood was procured from the banks.

Late at night on the fourth day after quitting Pittsburg, they arrived in safety at Louisville, having been but seventy hours descending upwards of seven hundred miles. The novel appearance of the vessel, and the fearful rapidity with which it made its

passage over the broad reaches of the river, excited a mixture of terror and surprise among many of the settlers on the banks, whom the rumour of such an invention had never reached ; and it is related that on the unexpected arrival of the boat before Louisville, in the course of a fine still moonlight night, the extraordinary sound which filled the air as the pent-up steam was suffered to escape from the valves on rounding to, produced a general alarm, and multitudes in the town rose from their beds to ascertain the cause. I have heard that the general impression among the good Kentuckians was, that the comet had fallen into the Ohio ; but this does not rest upon the same foundation as the other facts, which I lay before you, and which I may at once say, I had directly from the lips of the parties themselves. The small depth of water in the Rapids prevented the boat from pursuing her voyage immediately, and during the consequent detention of three weeks in the upper part of the Ohio, several trips were successfully made between Louisville and Cincinnati. In fine the waters rose, and in the course of the last week in November the voyage was resumed, the depth of water barely admitting their passage.

When they arrived about five miles above the Yellow Banks they moored the boat opposite to the first vein of coal, which was on the Indiana side, and had been purchased in the interim of the State Government. They found a large quantity already quarried to their hand, and conveyed to the shore by depredators who had not found means to carry it off,

and with this they commenced loading the boat. While thus engaged, our voyagers were accosted in great alarm by the squatters of the neighbourhood, who inquired if they had not heard strange noises on the river and in the woods in the course of the preceding day, and perceived the shores shake; insisting that they had repeatedly felt the earth tremble.

Hitherto nothing extraordinary had been perceived. The following day they pursued their monotonous voyage in those vast solitudes. The weather was observed to be oppressively hot; the air misty, still, and dull; and though the sun was visible, like a glowing ball of copper, his rays hardly shed more than a mournful twilight on the surface of the water. Evening drew nigh, and with it some indications of what was passing around them became evident. And as they sat on deck, they ever and anon heard a rushing sound and violent splash, and saw large portions of the shore tearing away from the land and falling into the river. It was, as my informant said, 'an awful day; so still, that you could have heard a pin drop on the deck.' They spoke little, for every one on board appeared thunderstruck. The comet had disappeared about this time, which circumstance was noticed with awe by the crew.

The second day after their leaving the Yellow Banks, the sun rose over the forests the same dim ball of fire, and the air was thick, dull, and oppressive as before. The portentous signs of this terrible natural convulsion continued and increased. The pilot, alarmed and con-

fused, affirmed that he was lost, as he found the channel everywhere altered ; and where he had hitherto known deep water there lay numberless trees with their roots upwards. The trees were seen waving and nodding on the bank, without a wind ; but the adventurers had no choice but to continue their route. Towards evening they found themselves at a loss for a place of shelter. They had usually brought to under the shore, but everywhere they saw the high banks disappearing, overwhelming many a flat-boat and raft, from which the owners had landed and made their escape. A large island in mid-channel, which was selected by the pilot as the better alternative, was sought for in vain, having disappeared entirely. Thus in doubt and terror, they proceeded hour after hour till dark, when they found a small island, and rounded to, mooring themselves to the foot of it. Here they lay, keeping watch on deck during the long autumnal night ; listening to the sound of the waters which roared and gurgled horribly around them, and hearing from time to time the rushing earth slide from the shore, and the commotion as the falling mass of earth and trees was swallowed up by the river. The mother of the party, a delicate female, who had just been confined on board as they lay off Louisville, was frequently awakened from her restless slumber, by the jar given to the furniture and loose articles in the cabin, as several times in the course of the night, the shock of the passing earthquake was communicated from the island to the bows of the vessel. It was a long night, but morning dawned and showed them that they were

near the mouth of the Ohio. The shores and the channel were now equally unrecognizable, everything seemed changed. About noon that day they reached the small town of New Madrid, on the right bank of the Mississippi. Here they found the inhabitants in the greatest distress and consternation; part of the population had fled in terror to the higher grounds, others prayed to be taken on board, as the earth was opening in fissures on every side, and their houses hourly falling around them.

Proceeding from thence, they found the Mississippi, at all times a fearful stream, now unusually swollen, turbid, and full of trees, and after many days of great danger, though they felt and perceived no more of the earthquakes, they reached their destination at Natchez, at the close of the first week in January 1812, to the great astonishment of all, the escape of the boat having been considered as an impossibility.

At that time you floated for three or four hundred miles on the rivers without seeing a human habitation.

Such was the voyage of the first steamer. The natural convulsion, which commenced at the time of her descent, has been but slightly alluded to, but will never be forgotten in the history of the West; and the changes wrought by it throughout the whole alluvial region through which the Ohio and Mississippi pour their waters, were perhaps as remarkable as any on record. We hear less of its effects, because the region in which they occurred was of such vast extent and so thinly peopled. That part of the

alluvial country which is contiguous to the point of junction of the two rivers, and especially the vicinity of New Madrid, seems to have been the centre of the convulsion. There, during the years 1811 and 1812, the earth broke into innumerable fissures, the church-yard, with its dead, was torn from the bank, and engulfed in the turbid stream. To the present day it would appear that frequent slight shocks of earthquakes are there felt; and it is asserted that in the vast swamp to the back of the town, strange sounds may at times be heard, as of some mighty cauldron bubbling in the bowels of the earth. Along the banks of the river, thousands of acres with their gigantic growth of forest and cane were swallowed up, and lakes and ponds innumerable were formed. The earth, in many parts was observed to burst suddenly open, and jets of sand, mud, and water, to shoot up into the air. The beds of these giant streams seemed totally overturned; islands disappeared, and in many parts the course of the river was completely changed. Great inundations were the consequence. The clear waters of the St. Frances were obstructed; the ancient channel destroyed, and the river spread over a vast tract of swamp. In many places the gaping earth unfolded its secrets, and the bones of the gigantic Mastodon and Ichthyosaurus, hidden within its bosom for ages, were brought to the surface. Boats and arks without number, were swallowed up; some buried by the falling in of the banks, others dragged down with the islands to which they

were anchored. And finally, you may still meet and converse with those, who were on the mighty river of the West when the whole stream ran towards its sources for an entire hour, and then resuming its ordinary course, hurried them helpless on its whirling surface with accelerated motion towards the Gulf.

Six days were now employed by the steam-boat on which we had embarked in reaching St. Louis. For many miles below the Rapids, the river scenery continued fine but monotonous: the shores were often hilly and always forested, but never rose to any prominent outline; while every object on the banks was diminished to the eye by the vast breadth of the stream. The lowness of the water, the great changes effected in the channel by the spring floods, and occasionally morning mists, all conspired to interpose impediments to a very continuous progress. Besides, the boat we were in was only a third-rate. However, there was so much novelty in our position, that we bore all the misfortunes that fell to our lot with equanimity and fortitude, as became gentlemen 'travelling for pleasure and instruction.' We used to sit for hours in a little group on the high roof of the cabins, far removed from the heat of the fires and the boilers, the chatter of the passengers, or the jar of the engine; while the lapse of each second was marked by the sonorous rush of the white puff of steam from the pipe above our heads. Each little settlement we passed had its own peculiar interest, and each tribu-

tary stream no less—and there were scenes incident to the river which were always pleasing. The frequent landing-places, overshadowed by fine aged sycamores; the relics of ancient and whimsical craft still met with here and there—now a square or oblong box, floating along with the current, with the outline and the party-coloured vestments hung upon the shaft of the rudder oar brightly reflected in the water;—then the broad-horn of an emigrant family, lying in some sheltered cove, while the heterogeneous crew of all ages and colours were passing an hour of activity and relaxation on shore.

Though greatly diminished in number, you still meet with many an ark, for the transport of goods, built as a broad flat boat with a deck of two or three feet elevation above the level of the water. They have generally a small window fore and aft, and a door in the middle, a peep into which will show you a goodly store of pots, pans, or flour-barrels. A narrow ledge runs round them for the convenience of polling. A small chimney rises above; racoon and deer-skins, the produce of the hours spent ashore, are nailed on the sides to dry. The larger are generally propelled by four oars, and I have occasionally seen them surmounted by a crooked mast and top-mast. Here you will meet with one fitted up as a floating tin-shop, gleaning many a bright dollar from the settlers. Others again are of a still more simple construction, and have merely a temporary deck supported upon rails, through which the sheep and other live stock

may be descried. Hay for their consumption will be piled above, and cabbages stowed away in a compartment behind.

Of the large barge, upon which the greater part of the valuable goods in request on the river were formerly transported, few are now seen in the lower waters. They required twenty hands to warp them up against the current at the rate of six or seven miles a-day, and were frequently of one hundred tons burden. The lighter keel-boat is still in use.

Farming seemed to be mere pastime,—the seed thrown upon the soil producing a thousand-fold with but little attention and labour, while the forest nourishes the cattle and swine of the backwoodsman without the expenditure of a cent.

On the earlier part of the voyage, occasional halts at the wood-yards were agreeable to all, as affording an opportunity for an half-hour's stroll : but when we descended below the Wabash, our opportunities of going on shore became a little too frequent. The high wooded bluffs ceased to border the stream after we had advanced one hundred miles below Louisville ; and we were now following the river as it flowed in an expanded bed through that rich alluvial region in which it mingles its waters with those of the Mississippi. The villages were further apart, though we seldom paddled many miles without descriing the tops of Indian corn, and the fences, roofs, and smoking chimney of some backwood settlement.

The ' Illinois ' was certainly not a fortunate boat,

in spite of the horse-shoe nailed to the capstan. After many scrapings and bumps upon the sand-bars and shoals with which at low water the Ohio is becoming more and more impeded from the vast quantity of alluvion washed down into it since the partial clearing of the forests, it was our lot, somewhere above the remarkable cavern called the 'Cave in Rock,' to share the fortune of two other steamers, and get so irreparably shoaled about sunset, that, after many hours spent in attempting to extricate ourselves, by carrying out anchor after anchor, the use of the lever, and furious press of steam, it was decided, that whether the prospect were agreeable or not, the vessel must be partially unloaded, and for this purpose lighters were procured from the nearest settlement. After a glorious moonlight night, finding that many hours must elapse before there was any possibility of moving, we went ashore, and passed the morning in the forests of Illinois; and it was not till after a detention of twenty-four hours, that we got in motion again. Two more serious detentions, from a like cause, occurred at the mouths of the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers, after which we finally reached the mouth of the Ohio on the night between the 10th and 11th of September, and entered the 'Father of Waters.'

Our progress was now proportionably slow; that mighty river pouring downward towards the Gulf, a turbid and rapid torrent, in spite of its great breadth, and the low state of its waters.

By God's providence we escaped all the perils of

the navigation, whether in the shape of sawyers, snags, planters, or sand-banks,—also a more sudden and unpleasant peril, from having been run foul of by a descending steam-boat in the night, without, however, suffering much injury, and arrived safe at St. Louis on the morning of the 13th.

I have found two reasons for hurrying over the details of much of our proceedings hitherto. The difficulty of choice among a mass of recollections and materials, which, however interesting, might not be altogether novel, may pass for the first; and as to the second, we have not yet done with the West, and opportunity and humour may be found at some future time for the introduction of such entertaining information as I have hitherto held back. I might give you twenty more reasons, and wind up by saying, that I have had neither time nor patience, which would remind you of the forty reasons given by a notorious gentleman, why he did not make a certain purchase, the last of which was—that he had no money; or what may be considered more pertinent, of the many reasons, philosophical, physiological, zoological, and osteological, said to have been given by Mr. Peale of the Philadelphia Museum, why, in opposition to the opinion of the learned, the great tusks of the enormous fossil Mastodon appeared therein with their points turned down; the last of which was, that the ceiling of the said museum was not lofty enough for him to place them with the points up.

I must also procrastinate with regard to St. Louis,

for upon our arrival there, the Commissioner found that he had been long expected by several of the gentlemen more or less connected with his purpose of repairing to the westward; and with the exception of a morning which was set apart for a visit to Jefferson Barracks, to see the Indian Chief, Black Hawk, every hour of our brief stay was fully taken up with a variety of arrangements and preparations. By the defeat of the Indians at the Bad Axe River, and the capture of Ma-ka-tai-me-she-kia-kiak, and his sons, together with the Prophet and other chiefs, the war carried on by the tribes of the Sauks and Foxes with the borderers of Illinois had been shortly before terminated. The Chief and his party were then in prison, and though kindly treated by his victor, was an object of interest and pity to us. The fine old warrior was then seemingly near his end, and drooped like the bird whose name he bore, when caged and imprisoned. Little did I then think that six months after I should see him alive and in freedom, on his 'progress' through the Atlantic cities after being set at liberty,—wondering at all, and wondered at by all.

Too many friends and advisers we found to be productive of great embarrassment, and after much, and to us most unnecessary palaver, it was finally determined that each should travel, as it best suited his convenience or fancy, to another point of rendezvous up the Missouri, namely, the small frontier settlement of Independence three hundred miles off. This was to be our

ultimate point of union before turning south into the country occupied by the Osages and other Indian tribes. Colonel C: who had joined us here as our guide to the main seat of the Commission at Fort Gibson, made choice of his own mode and time of travelling with his domestics. The Commissioner with a medical gentleman attached to the party, decided to wait for a steam-boat which was expected to leave St. Louis for the Missouri in a few days; and as for Mr. Irving, de Pourtales and myself, we at once determined to purchase horses and a light waggon to transport our baggage, and travel as a trio, as heretofore, by easy day's journies to the place of rendezvous. Accordingly we furnished ourselves from the American Fur Company's stores, with bear-skins and blankets—after endless trouble procured horses, and pronounced ourselves ready to start. We had secured the services of a French Creole, accustomed to the country and mode of travelling, who was to serve us in the several capacities of guide, groom, driver, valet, cook, interpreter, hunter, and jack-of-all-trades; and as he became consequently a prominent character, you shall not have to complain of his being kept in the back-ground.

There are always some last words to be spoken, and some last things to be done at every departure of consequence. So it was with us, and as soon as one hole was patched up another was found; the horses had to be shod when they ought to have been on the road; and the waggon, though according to the custom

of the times, warranted in good repair by the voracious seller, was no sooner put in motion, but it had to be mended by the purchaser. At length, on the evening of the 15th, we got fairly *en route*, and travelled about twelve miles over a horrible road to the Missouri, opposite St. Charles, where we found a shelter for the night in a little French inn, which, with its odd diminutive bowling-green, skittle-ground, garden-plots, and arbours to booze in, reminded us more of the Old World than any thing we had seen for many weeks.

LETTER IX.

THE following nine days were spent by us in steadily travelling westward, towards the place of rendezvous, through a country but sparingly inhabited by emigrants from the older states.

Previous to our departure from St. Louis, we had only just caught a glimpse of the face of our future guide and attendant, Antoine, or Tonish, as he was called by his familiar acquaintance. After his services were secured, he pleaded sundry indispensable preparations, and the natural desire to take leave of his family, for his immediate departure for the small village of Florissant, promising faithfully to meet us on the banks of the Missouri, opposite St. Charles; at day-break the following morning. But it was not till after passing hour after hour at the little French auberge, to which I brought you at the conclusion of my last, in vain expectation of seeing him arrive with a horse which we had agreed to purchase of him, upon strong recommendations from impartial people, who knew his super-excellent qualities, and testified to his being an undaunted buffalo-hunter,—and finally losing all patience, we had crossed

the river about noon; that Tonish made his appearance, fully equipped, and gave us the first specimen of that dexterous effrontery with which we became at a later period extremely familiar. However, our party was now complete, and turning through the outskirts of St. Charles, we struck into the western road and pursued our journey; Tonish having charge of the waggon which held our small stock of necessaries; by which arrangement the three travellers were left at perfect liberty to saunter, halt, hunt, or do what they would. The tent, blankets and skins, which formed the main bulk of our baggage, were of no use to us in this earlier stage of our autumnal tour, as up to the point of rendezvous at Independence, we found that we might always depend upon reaching one or other of the scattered farms, both at the approach of night, and our noon-tide halt. Upon an average, we advanced about thirty miles a-day, which was as much as our steeds,—which to tell you the honest truth were none of the best—could well achieve, and a few general sketches of our journey may suffice.

Our route for the first week led us wide of the river, over an undulating country, the lower parts of which were thickly covered with forest, and the upper spread out into open prairie. Over these the decline of the year was beginning to shed those gorgeous and brilliant hues, which none can fancy or form an idea of, but those who have beheld them. The forests were fine, but not to be compared with the gigantic growth of those on the Ohio. I confess

that a
prairie
afford
of th
unvar
guing
conce
West,
during
concep
the sce

We
tality
were d
Constit
slaves,
for the
souther
and Te
arrange
fathers.
the fore
house u
or squ
filled w
quadrant
with a
by one
of the ro
and furn

that at this time, their frequent interchange with the prairie was always welcome, as, after the novelty afforded by the peculiar character of the scenery of the latter had passed away, its monotonous, unvarying outline and bright colours were alike fatiguing to the eye and the fancy. We had not then conceived that admiration for this great feature of the West, which we afterwards did: indeed, we had not, during this early period of our western travels, any conception of the great variety and sublimity of the scenes, which they elsewhere exhibited.

We had every reason to admire the hearty hospitality of those, upon whose kindness and attention we were daily cast for entertainment and shelter. As the Constitution of Missouri sanctions the possession of slaves, it was a matter of course that the settlers were for the most part adventurers from the central and southern States of the Union, and principally Kentucky and Tennessee, and that in their buildings and family arrangements, they should imitate those of their fathers. The farms were ordinarily reclaimed from the forest, that being the richest soil. The dwelling-house usually appeared built substantially of round or square logs, all the interstices being neatly filled with white plaster, and they presented two quadrangular apartments, distinct from each other, with a wide open space in the centre, all covered by one common roof. In the better farms, one of the rooms was set apart for guests, and was clean, and furnished with three or four beds. The central

division of the dwelling formed the ordinary sitting apartment of the family, and from its being open on both ends, was a pleasant cool retreat. As is the invariable custom of the southern states, the kitchen premises were in separate log-huts in the rear, the whole clearing being surrounded by a zigzag fence of chesnut rails, beyond which might be seen many an acre of tall Indian corn, rising under the girdled trees of the forest. Here the settler apparently lived in peace and plenty; cattle, swine, poultry, being abundant, and costing little or no toil or expense in raising, and that was indeed a poor farm which did not enable the good woman, with half an hour's notice, to spread before her guests a plentiful meal of ham, fried chicken, eggs, milk, honey, delicious butter, boiled maize, and hot wheaten bread. For the rest, venison and turkies were plentiful in the woods, besides innumerable squirrels, upon which we made war as we rode along.

There was one thing, however, connected with our daily repasts, which gave us some concern. The moment we signified our wish to be provided with a meal, was an evil one for the poultry; for as the arrival of travellers, though not an uncommon, was a very uncertain event, every preparation for their entertainment, even that of catching and killing the birds, had to be performed after arrival. The consequence was, that as soon as the black Clorinda, or blacker Juno in the kitchen received her orders, a strong detachment of the little woolly-headed urchins of every hue, which swarmed like mosquitoes in

this land of corn-bread and pumpkins, was upon the alert to secure two or three of the long yellow-legged cacklers within the fence. They were generally aided by a big dog, and not unfrequently backed by one of those noisy, garrulous, busy old negroes, who are to be met with every where, as privileged inmates of the family, in consequence of having known and cared for the master or mistress when children, and followed their fortunes from the Old States. The scene of confusion and the uproar consequent upon this hunt was indescribably ludicrous; although we had not yet become savage enough to gaze, without some qualms of pity and sympathy, upon these fugitive portions of our breakfast or supper, as they scudded from one corner to another, followed by a flight of missiles, or the nimble fingers of the grinning children. The devoted birds after flying here and there, would often as a last resort get under the house—the flooring being generally raised upon stones or logs about a foot from the ground—but no place was safe, for there the dogs would ferret them out, and it was really a relief to hear that they were relieved from their misery and terror.

The expectation of this scene often damped our ardour, while advancing cheerily through the forest to the place where we were to break our long fast: and we used to fancy, that, from the poultry having become aware by long experience of the imminent perils consequent upon the arrival of hungry travellers, we could sometimes, when just in sight of the farm,

spy the whole flock, cocks, hens, and chickens, scudding off in a crowd as quietly as might be, into the tall maize field, or among the brushwood. Our sleeping quarters were frequently of the roughest description, but we travelled merrily and happily together day by day, and were conscious that we had yet rougher living before us.

As we proceeded, we began to observe many things which were new to us, such as the large flights of parroquets, frequent salt springs, and a sensible change in the productions of the forest. Among these the pawpaw tree, with its heavy luscious fruit, was the greatest curiosity.

The fourth day we crossed the 'Thirty Mile Prairie,' and on the fifth, passing almost wholly through interminable forests, reached the town of Franklin, near the Missouri. We here made a diversion from the usual road to Boone's-Lick, a large and productive salt spring, discovered many years ago by old Daniel Boone. Here he was accustomed to repair in his old age, when his strength would no longer bear him through the fatigues of the chase, to lie in wait, and shoot the deer as they approached near the spring.

The Missouri was subsequently crossed at Arrow Rock Ferry, and our line of route then lay wholly to the south of the river.

I recollect with delight our escape from a hot and crowded log-cabin, where we had been compelled to

halt after dark and pass a restless night, and the following morning's ride over the open prairies.

I should despair of being able to convey any idea to your mind of the glories of the autumnal Flora, covering these immense natural meadows, like a rich carpet. God has here, with prodigal hand, scattered the seeds of thousands of beautiful plants, each suited to its season, where there are no hands to pluck, and but few eyes to admire. After the early grass of the spring begins to shoot up through the blackened surface of the scorched soil, it becomes spangled with a host of flowers, the prevailing colours of which are white and blue. These, as summer advances, give place to a race in which red predominates: and when the yellow suns of autumn incline over the west, their mild rays are greeted by the appearance of millions of yellow flowers, which, far statelier and of ranker growth than their predecessors, rise over their ruins, and seem to clothe the undulating surface of the prairie with a cloth of gold. The great predominance and variety of the *Heliotrope* and *Solidago* species, give this tint to the landscape, at the same time there are many showy and beautiful plants, products of the same season, of less glaring colours. Such are the *Astres*, from the large and beautiful species which displays its rich clusters of blue and purple flowers in the brake, to the small delicately leaved varieties seen on the more open grounds. You observe whole districts covered with the tall and striking flowers of the red or white *Eupatorium*, and

every where among the long grass, the *Liatris*, or rattlesnakes'-master shoots up, and displays its spike of red flowers. Then there are the exquisite varieties of the *Gentiana* with their deep blue, and a thousand other flowers which I cannot undertake to describe. At this season, the dwarf Shumacher follows and on such parts of the prairie as have remained untouched by the autumnal fires, becomes a striking feature of the open grounds from the blood-red hue of its leaves and fructification.

The greater part of the road to Lexington, after traversing the river, lay over wide prairies.

When we were within a few miles of that town we met the long train of Trappers, which annually crosses the great western desert towards New Mexico, returning from the Rocky Mountains and Santa Fe; their mules laden with the skins for which they had dared that long and perilous pilgrimage. They were about seventy in number; men worn with toil and travel, bearing in their garb and on their persons evident marks of the adventurous passage of those immense prairies which lie to the Westward. Seven of their number had fallen in combat with the Indians on their return. These expeditions, however, hold out the expectation of such enormous profit, that adventurers are never wanting to fill the ranks.

Having heard nothing of the steamboat, we were not surprised on our arrival at Independence on the afternoon of the 24th, to find that we were the first at the place of rendezvous.

LETTER X.

THREE days yet elapsed before the members of our party were all assembled. The Colonel arrived the evening of the same day with ourselves, but the Commissioner and Doctor proved themselves the laggards of the party, and did not join us till the close of the third. They had met with 'moving accidents by flood and field.' You may remember they had resolved to ascend the Missouri in a steam-boat, and loss of both time and patience was the consequence. The waters of this mighty river were low; they stranded again and again, and finally had been obliged to leave the boat aground, about one hundred miles below Independence, and get forward through the woods as they might. Judging from the querulous tone which pervaded their remarks, we concluded that the journey had been far from agreeable.

However, such misfortunes are soon forgotten, and finding that we had not been idle in the interval, but had got pretty well advanced with the variety of new arrangements deemed necessary, it was resolved to prosecute our journey into the Indian country without delay.

But before we quit Independence, a few remarks upon our proceedings and occupations while there may be acceptable.

The town of Independence was full of promise, like most of the innumerable towns springing up in the midst of the forests in the West, many of which, though dignified by high-sounding epithets, consist of nothing but a ragged congeries of five or six rough log-huts, two or three clap-board houses, two or three so-called hotels, alias grogshops; a few stores, a bank, printing office, and barn-looking church. It lacked, at the time I commemorate, the three last edifices, but was nevertheless a thriving and aspiring place, in its way; and the fortune made here already in the course of its brief existence, by a bold Yankee shopkeeper who had sold sixty thousand dollars' worth of goods here in three years,—was a matter of equal notoriety, surprise, and envy. It is situated about twenty miles east of the Kansas River, and three south of the Missouri, and was consequently very near the extreme western frontier of the State. A little beyond this point, all carriage roads ceased, and one deep black trail alone, which might be seen tending to the southwest, was that of the Santa Fe trappers and traders.

I have felt a momentary temptation to give you a sketch of a deer hunt, in which we were engaged with a number of the sporting inhabitants of the settlement, but recollecting that, though very animated and exciting, it was unsuccessful, and that we have more hunting in prospect, I will let it pass.

It is advantageous to feel that you are a philosopher, even though you may be a sportsman, and that, whether your position be that of a solitary individual, strolling for hours with his gun, or the member of a party, the excitement is reward enough. As to myself, whether I return laden or empty-handed, I always return gratified.

On the morning of one of the days spent here in expectation of our friends' arrival,—mounted on Methuselah, an old white horse of the innkeeper's, and followed by a ragged water-dog, called Cash, I left my comrades and our horses to their repose at the town, partly for a morning's pigeon-shooting, and partly with the purpose of going down to the ferry on the Missouri, to inquire if any intelligence had come up the river with reference to the expected steam-boat.

After missing the path, and an hour's rough scramble in the thick forest, during which I found means to insinuate my steed, gun, and person, through many a tangled jungle of rope-vine, brush, and creeper, much to my own astonishment and that of the grave old quadruped which I bestrode, I descended the bluff which here rises precipitously from the bank of the Missouri, and reached the ferry. I met with no intelligence, but with an acquaintance from the town above, who proposed to me that we should ride together six or seven miles down the river, and call upon one of his friends, whose 'clearing' was situated at a point where the current is unusually narrow, and of difficult navigation. To this I readily acceded, as it

would give me a better opportunity of observing the phenomena connected with this stupendous stream, than any I had hitherto enjoyed. Though geographically considered, I believe Mr. Flint is right in insisting upon the claim of the Mississippi to be considered the main river of the western region, in spite of its inferiority of length; yet, considered as a river, without reference to the peculiar geological formation of the continent through which it flows, there is no doubt of the pre-eminence of the Missouri.

The 'Father of Waters,' with his clear bright expanse and gentle current, is, in fact, swallowed up in the turbid and boiling volume of the 'Mother of Floods,' as she comes rushing in at right angles, upon the central valley, a few miles above St. Louis; and though it must be allowed that the southerly course of the Mississippi is preserved even after the point of junction, and the breadth of the latter is three times that of its mighty tributary—yet the attributes of the Lower Mississippi are in fact those of the Missouri.

No European can form an adequate idea of either of these great rivers, expanded like lakes, while their waters are seen rushing forward through the rich forested country like mountain torrents, tearing down the banks, changing their beds, and from their turbid colour, and the quantity of mud and slime with which they are heavily charged, having all the appearance of rivers in a state of extraordinary flood:—yet so

they have boiled on from year to year and from age to age.

The turbid character of the waters of the Missouri has been frequently attributed to the volumes of earth and sand brought into it by the Yellow Stone, one of its largest tributaries; but it is ascertained to have the same character to the very gates of the Rocky Mountains, where it comes rushing through deep and perpendicularly walled defiles towards the great plains; and the fact seems to be established, that in those distant regions the unprotected surface of the earth is undergoing a gradual change, and is gradually being washed down by the action of the rains and ten thousand streams.

There are phenomena connected with the Missouri, and indeed all the great western rivers, which would appear at first consideration almost inexplicable. Among these, none is more remarkable than that presented by the comparatively small volume of water which they appear to contain at the points where they disembogue themselves, after a course of thousands of miles in length, and the reception of so many tributary waters. Take the facts connected with the Missouri. At the Mandan villages, two thousand miles from its sources, and sixteen hundred from the Mississippi, it is said to be as deep and as wide as at St. Charles, a few miles above its mouth. Yet within these points it receives a number of large tributaries, among which we may name the Platte and the Kansas rivers, the former of which brings

down from a computed course of two thousand miles, a volume of water as large as that of the Missouri itself. River after river pour in their floods; yet however great, they appear to produce no effect on the main stream. Various causes are alleged in explanation of this, besides that of great evaporation. The whole bed of the Missouri appears to be a loose shifting sand, through which vast quantities of water are supposed to filter. Further, it is urged, that the wide alluvial tracts, in connection with the river, are based on a porous soil of sand and loam, which absorbs much of its volume; conveying large portions into the main valley of the Mississippi by subterraneous channels. In the same way it may be argued that the small quantity of water visibly entering the Gulf by the Mississippi, may be accounted for, by the quantity drawn into that great general reservoir, by many concealed drains of the same character.

The upward navigation of the Missouri by ordinary boats may be conceived to have always been a most perilous and arduous task, and even since the introduction of steam-boats, it is found more uncertain and hazardous than that of any other Western river. The vast length of its tributaries, and the distance of its sources, render it liable to frequent floods, of which three are always confidently looked forward to at certain intervals in the course of every year. The first rise that takes place is in the early spring, when the lower tributaries give forth their surplus

waters in concert with the Upper Mississippi and her northern tributaries. A month later the Platte and other streams rising in the spurs of the Rocky Mountains, send their tribute to the eastward; and the greatest and most regular rise takes place in the course of June, when the accumulated snows on the Rocky Mountains yield to the influence of the sun, and the floods come pouring down from the 'head-waters' of the main River, over the great Falls, and joining those from the Yellow Stone. They swell the torrent, flowing through fifteen hundred miles of prairie, and advance day by day, till they gain the frontier of Missouri, and finally pour into the Mississippi. The rise of water in the latter river, at this time at St. Louis, is generally between five and fifteen feet.

During this latter period of flood, the navigation of the river, by steam, is safe and uninterrupted; and the American Fur Company's steamer, the 'Yellow Stone,' takes advantage of it to make its yearly trip to their factory at the mouth of the river of that name, eighteen hundred miles from the Mississippi. The duration of the voyage has ordinarily been from eight to ten weeks in ascending, and from ten to fifteen days in returning.¹

¹ In the summer of 1831, the 'Yellow Stone' ascended the Missouri, 1400 miles, but could not reach its destination. In 1832, they were more successful, and reached the factory, and in 1833, succeeded in ascending yet 300 miles further, being 2100 miles from the mouth.

It is impossible to note the facts which I have just alluded to, with regard to the distinct periods at which the waters from the several streams connected with both the Missouri and Mississippi are poured into the great valley of the West, without being struck with the great and compassionate providence of God, which by so dispersing the rivers which drain that vast extent of open country, over such various degrees of latitude, secures the valley from the yearly visitation of an overwhelming deluge. If all these mighty rivers were so situated, by similarity of length and position, as to break up simultaneously, there is no doubt but that the whole of the extended region, occupied by the alluvial lands, would be uninhabitable. But the deep snows of the Allegheny have sent their tribute to the ocean by the Ohio, before the icy chains which bind the waters of the Upper Mississippi are loosed; and the floods caused by these and the lower waters and tributaries of the Missouri and Mississippi have subsided many days, before the streams of the great Western Chain can from their vast distance, arrive with their contribution.

Resuming my narrative: Having rounded a noble and expanded bend of the river, in about an hour's time, we heard by the barking of dogs, and the chattering of many voices, that we were approaching the farm in question. The tall leafless boughs of a few girdled trees then appeared, and as we entered the opening on the bank of the river, we descried the rough log-huts forming the usual habitation of a

squatter or backwoodsman. From the prominent appearance of a long table covered with dinner apparatus, which appeared arranged in the open air, a few steps from the door, a number of dogs whining and snuffing around it, and the unusual bustle among the negro dependants toiling about a small fire in advance, we suspected that something extraordinary was going on. A young negro took our horses with that affectation of extreme politeness and good breeding, which is so highly amusing in many of his colour, and which inclines me to think that they appreciate the character of a 'fine gentleman,' more than any other part of the community. The principal log-hut was built on a little level, half way up the steep bank impending over the swift and turbid river below. In immediate proximity to it, I noticed the broad, solid stump of a magnificent oak, which had been just felled, and lay prostrate, with his crown of foliage hanging over the bluff, a piece of labour which appeared to me so gratuitously unnecessary and wanton, that I could not avoid making a remark expressive of my regret, as its position was not only picturesque, but, I should have thought, of real utility to the huts under its shade. The reason given was characteristic, amounting to this, that it might one day fall on the dwelling.

We were met by the settler with the frank uncere-
monious bearing of his race. He informed us that
his wife had got a number of her neighbours with
her for a 'quilting frolic,' and made us heartily

welcome. The interior of the log-hut presented a singular scene. A square table was seen to occupy a great part of its floor. It was surrounded by a compact body of females, whose fingers were occupied with all diligence upon the quilt which lay stretched out before them, and which, though neither the smartest nor costliest, promised,—judging from the quantity of cotton or wool which I saw stuffed into its inside, and the close lozenge-shaped compartments into which the latter was confined by rapid and successful gobble-stitching,—to be of real utility and comfort to the matron who presided, during the coming winter. A life in the woods teaches many lessons, and this among the rest, that you must both give assistance to your neighbour, and receive it in return, without either grudging or pouting. Accordingly, among other usages current among the back-settlers, the necessity and comfort of which each has learnt in turn, that of lending a free helping-hand in the spirit of kindness, is both a laudable and a natural one; and hence arises the custom of which I have given you a specimen, with others of a like character. A family comes to sit down in the forest,—they must have a shelter; and giving notice far and near, their neighbours for many miles round lay down their employments, shoulder their axes, and come in to the ‘log-rolling.’ They spend the day in hard labour, and the evening in good-humoured hilarity, and then retire through the forests, each to his own clearing, leaving the newcomers their good wishes, and an habitation. They

frequently render one another the same service in rotation at harvest; and in the case under our eye, the outcry of the good woman for a quilt, had not failed to call together twenty of her neighbours, young and old; and many hands made light work. Like the generality of women brought up in the back-woods, they were reserved and silent before strangers. I should have said stupidly so, and that there was more harshness in manner than belonged to the sex under any circumstances; but I had before my eyes a proof that they were at least good neighbours, and therefore thought their manners in this respect of little consequence. The meal which followed was plentiful and homely, and was dispatched first by the female and then by the male visitors, with that marvellous rapidity which is generally observable in the West; and, as I sat apart waiting till our turn should come, I was very much amused with the bustle of the scene. I watched the plates run the gauntlet from the table to the washing-tub, among a set of little negroes of all shapes and sizes, who all strove to act as preliminary scourers, much to the disappointment of the dogs who whined, whimpered, scratched, and pushed their sable competitors, and not less to the annoyance of the fat negress who acted as cook, and who, with lustrous visage and goggle-eyes, flourished her dish-clout over the tub in a fume of impatience.

The settler had in the course of the preceding spring bought three hundred acres of land of the State, at a dollar and a quarter per acre. He came to

work upon it in the month of April, at which time the sound of the axe had never been heard in these forests. During the course of that month, he girdled the trees on ten acres—built himself a log-hut—and brought his family out from Independence. At the close of May, after burning the brushwood, and slightly breaking the surface, he sowed the ten acres, upon which the sun now shone freely, unobstructed by the dying spring foliage, with a bushel and a half of gourd-seed maize; and at the time of my visit in September, he showed me a crop upon the ground ready to harvest, of fifty bushels to the acre—the whole return being consequently, five hundred bushels for the one and a half sown. At the same time, the fodder yielded by stripping the tall stems of the maize of their broad and redundant leaves, amounted to a thousand *and's*, sufficient to afford winter-food for fifteen head of cattle, which, during the summer had lived and fattened in the forest, with their compeers the swine, without being a charge upon the owner. Besides this produce, the field had yielded fifty waggon-loads of pumpkins, of which great use is made, both for the family, the negroes, and the stock. Such is the amazing fertility of this region, and the facility with which the necessities of life may be procured! I have given you this single instance out of many of which I took exact and particular note.

When I add that the whole tract purchased was of the same inexhaustible richness of soil, covered with the most exuberant and noble forest, many trees

wh
wi
wh
qu
po
Th
fav
fre
lan
and
wh
gai
bod
less
can
T
cou
A
the
gen
nev
cov
mad
slep
tion
the
extr
was
of o
hagg

which I measured being six yards in girth, abounding with excellent water and limestone, situated at a point where there would be no difficulty in transporting any quantity of produce to a market, you may well suppose that the owner cannot but become wealthy. There are reasons why many who are in equally favourable situations do not. Loss of health is very frequently the lot of those who occupy these teeming lands, and I have ordinarily observed, that the ease and little expenditure of labour and anxiety with which men of this class find themselves enabled to gain food and even superfluities, seem to unnerve their bodies, and unstring their minds. Many become listless and unenterprising, and lose that energy which can alone secure riches.

To return to the village, which I re-entered in the course of the evening, and our proceedings there.

At this time (with all humility be it said,) I held the perplexing but honourable offices of Commissary-general, and minister of finance to our mess. I could never rightly divine whether this was owing to the discovery which my comrades, Irving and Pourtales, had made of my superior skill and activity,—I certainly slept less than either of them—or whether their imposition of these dignities and duties on me proceeded from the simple and pure intention of sparing themselves extraordinary trouble of mind or body. Such, however, was the fact: and I was fully empowered to take care of our outward affairs—to buy and sell—higgle and haggle—chaffer and cheat, and be cheated, for the

public good. In Independence, I had my hands full. I purchased bacon and knives and forks, salt, sugar and flour, coffee and camomile-flowers, pepper and potatoes, and a multitude of sundries, according to my own judgment, or their fancies and wants. But all these matters were trifles, compared with the strain upon the mind and conscience consequent upon the purchase of horses. Though I confess to you that this part of a gentlemanly and classical education had been strangely neglected in my case, I had already learned to look wise in the faces of those brought for sale—to speak knowingly and positively about their age—and though, after having had my fingers snapped at in St. Louis, I had grown rather chary of peeping in jockey style into the mouths of unknown steeds, yet I contrived to keep up my credit as horse-dealer after all; and now for your benefit, I will give you a lesson how to choose a horse for the desert. We will presume that a dire necessity exists for the purchase, and that time admits of no longer delay, and that this necessity is a matter of notoriety to every rogue for ten miles round. Not an old nag or irreclaimable horse can exist within that distance, but he will be straightway brought in from the forest, where he may have been scouted even by the wolves, brushed up, rubbed down, renovated and endowed with every marketable quality and virtue. Suppose yourself standing before Captain Warner's Hotel, in the rising city of Independence, and up comes a Yankee settler, Mr. Elisha Pike, with a horse to dispose of. You are perfectly

aw
gri
lon
ous
pur
sav
tha
can
pre
mor
bet
and
him
—
you
he t
the
proc
touc
T
half
was,
jobb
you
and
incon
safel
you
he is
seller

aware of two things—first, that the animal must have grievous faults, else Mr. Pike would have sold him long ago; and secondly, that however great or grievous these faults are, you have now no choice but to purchase the animal. Your only object must be to save your credit as horsedealer. You see at a glance that whatever bargain you may contrive to make, it cannot fail to be a bad one. After the ordinary preliminaries, I advise you to place yourself for a few moments in speechless reverie (the less you speak the better,) about three yards in advance of the animal, and look him in the face. Then move slowly round him, muttering something about ‘heaves’—‘staggers’—‘spavin’—and ‘wall-eyed.’ As you advance to your first position, you may hazard a question. ‘Does he trot or break?’ ‘*Ere a thing what you please,*’ is the ready answer of Mr. Pike. ‘Mr. Pike,’ you proceed, ‘I think his left eye waters.’ ‘*A mere touch of the whip,*’ responds the seller.

The price is asked and named. ‘Too much by half,’ Mr. Pike. ‘*Times aint now as they used to was,*’ is the prompt rejoinder of the undaunted horse-jobber. After a moment’s hesitation, if he looks tame, you may venture to stoop down and peep at his knees and his fetlocks, always trusting that he will not incontinently spring on your back. You may always safely mutter something about ‘coming down;’ or if you see he turns his toes out, express your fear that he is a ‘speedy cutter.’ The next thing is to desire the seller to bare his teeth. If he happens to have none,

I should hardly know what to advise you to think, as there is no knowing with some of those Yankee steeds whether the deficit is to be ascribed to extreme age, or extreme youth; perhaps you had better not hazard an opinion, and resort to the main trial, which we generally had recourse to in despair. This is to take your gun and jump on his back. Then put spurs to him, and dash forward for half a mile at a hand-gallop over one of the rough, broken, stump-bestrewn roads leading through the forest, discharging your piece in mid-career; and depend upon it, if he neither comes down with you as he scrambles among the stumps, nor swerves at the report, you may after all venture to strike the bargain; hazarding no very decided declaration as to your reasons for so doing, and maintaining such a demeanour as may give Mr. Pike the impression that he has only overreached your pocket and not your judgment.

But, *plaisanterie à part*, as the last operation here, we exchanged or swopped for old Methuselah, value five dollars, the gallant steed sold to us by our worthy Tonish for forty-five dollars, but which we discovered to be so lame that the very day after the purchase no one could ride him. The only positively good quality of our new acquisition was that he was so deaf, that the discharge of a piece of ordnance would never have made him start, and his negative plea to be considered a horse of price, was founded upon his having belonged to the family of old Daniel Boone, in consequence of which Pourtales took a fancy to bestride him.

In the evening of the 27th I accompanied the Commissioner alone to the Shawanese Agency on the frontiers ; and the following day we struck across the wide prairies to overtake our companions, who had meanwhile left Independence, cutting the Santa Fe traders' trail, and, finally bending more to the southward, hit upon that of our own party, which we followed till we found them encamped in the twilight in a low skirting of wood, under the edge of the prairie.

LETTER XI.

THE following morning, by the time the grey dawn was brightening into daylight, our lengthened train might be seen issuing from the hollow in which we had passed the night, and proceeding over the rolling surface of the prairie beyond. The appearance of our cavalcade was far from being unpicturesque, and had I Chaucer's wit or Stothard's pencil, I might contrive to furnish you with a picture of almost as much interest as the 'Pilgrimage to Canterbury.' It is to be hoped that you will agree with me in accounting the time spent in the Far West, both this and the following year, as the most interesting portion of my late travels. I cannot suspect you of longing, like my other very sensible correspondent, to win me back from the sketches of character and natural scenery to which my own inclination and temper lead me, to the purlieus of alms-houses, the prices of beef and coals, and converse concerning parish beadles and overseers. If you should, the sooner you tell me the better,—in the meantime take a sketch of a day on the Missouri frontier.

Our cavalcade consisted of the Colonel and his two servants, viz. a black boy William, and a little thin

lad
rel
ma
ing
van
and
req
S
per
T
bein
van
desc
Mis
his c
ever
inhal
ment
trade
Amo
with
and
In fa
hood,
feaste
by th
glad t
backw
kind
person
VOL

lack-a-daisical Frenchman named *Prevôt*, who generally took charge of our two waggons while on the march; then the Commissioner, the Doctor, Washington Irving, Count Pourtales, and your humble servant, and lastly our scape-grace Tonish, together with another half-breed, whose services were principally required to care for a number of led horses.

Slight traits may suffice to delineate the principal personages.

The Colonel, whom we considered for the time being the head of the party, generally led the van; a fine, good-humoured, shrewd man, of French descent, with claims both to fortune and family in Missouri. As our conductor, we were all beholden to his courteous manners, and extensive information on every subject connected with the country and its red inhabitants, for much of our comfort and entertainment. In the pursuit of his profession of Indian trader, he had often dared captivity and death. Among the Osages, whose principal trader, and organ with government he had long been, he was supposed, and I believe justly, to possess the greatest influence. In fact, he had been brought up from his early boyhood, more or less in their camps; had hunted, feasted, fought with and for them, and was considered by them as a chief and brother. From him we were glad to take our first lessons in hunting, camping, and backwoodman's craft, and enjoy our first peep at that kind of life, which, judging from his fine vigorous person, and the health shining on his sun-burnt features,

was, with all its hardships, congenial to health and good humour. He was to be our guide to the Western Creek Agency, about three hundred miles to the southward. The Commissioner, with whom we had long become intimately acquainted, was worthy of the respect which all entertained for him. His kindliness of spirit won our regard ; and we all did justice to the singleness of purpose with which he, a happy husband and parent, and truly a lover of quiet, had left his family and the comforts of an Eastern home, to become a peace-maker among the rude tribes and inhabitants of the West.

The Doctor was, I am happy to say, quite an unnecessary appendage, and I believe he would have felt no disappointment, had his lot been cast otherwise, as this kind of adventurous life was not consonant with his tastes. He had not made up his mind to all those petty troubles which are unavoidable beyond the pale of civilization, and you will always find that such men are sure to meet with more mischances than their neighbours. As to our trio, I need say nothing here, but pass on to the domestics, a far richer field for description.

The black boy was only distinguished by his good-nature, and by his sleeping like a racoon, while he held the reins and pretended to drive. The Colonel's little French retainer, Prevôt, was the scape-goat of the party. He had certainly been born under some very unfortunate aspect of the heavenly signs, and seemed unable to shake off their malignant influence. Nothing

could be more diverting to others, than the composed melancholy which seemed to reign in his features and sentences, as his weak nasal voice was heard in the brake, or at the camp-fire, deploring his unhappy lot. Did a horse kick—Prevôt's shin-bones or fingers bore testimony to the fact. Did it happen that the passage of a rivulet was difficult for the waggon,—look but back, and you might be sure that the legs and skirts disappearing in the brushwood, as the possessor tipped back from the inclined seat, were the appurtenances of little Prevôt: and so to the very end of the journey, when we left him on the Neosho with a terrible catarrh.

These worthies, however, will all be forgotten ere long, and probably you may hear no more mention made of them, but Tonish will not so soon sink into oblivion. Light, active, in the prime of life, no horse could take him by surprise; no inclined plane could throw him off his balance. He was a man of no mean qualifications. Full of make-shifts, and unspeakably useful in the woods, they were his home. A house was an abomination to him, and he was at a loss what to do with himself when he got within one. He possessed, however, a wife and family at Florissant, to whom his visits would seem to have been 'few and far between.' He was garrulous to excess, in spite of an impediment in his speech, in the form of a barrier, which it was necessary to break down by an effort, after which the words composing the meditated sentence, came tumbling out headlong. He was a

weaver of interminable stories, all about himself and his hunting exploits. We soon found out that he was a most determined and audacious braggart; but it was some time before we all came to the unanimous conclusion, that, for lying effrontery, none of us had ever seen his equal. In fact, such was the ingenious and whimsical way in which he would bring a host of little lies to cover a big one, that it became a matter of amusement with us to watch his manoeuvres.

Following our march as fancy dictated, or stowed away in the rear of the waggons, we had a train of eight dogs, all belonging to the Colonel, who was something of a humourist, and accordingly they all had appropriate names, dictated by love, hate, and political feeling, among which, note Henry Clay, a greyhound; Jackson, a bull-dog; and Mrs. Trollope, a hound with a number of whelps.

In the south-westerly course which we now followed, the farms or clearings were few in number, and of rare occurrence; the general character of the country being that of wide open prairies with long lines of timber trees skirting the course of the creeks and rivers, many of which rose in this elevated corner of the country. The road was merely a track over the natural sod of the prairie, and though practicable in the dry season for such light four-wheeled vehicles as those in our train, the swollen state of the streams often rendered it impassable for weeks.

Our mode of proceeding was pretty uniform. We struck the tent early; travelled about fifteen or

twenty miles at a sober pace, after which we made halt for an hour, allowing the horses to pick up a little food, and then proceeded ten or twelve miles more, till about an hour before sun-down, when we sought a convenient camping-ground affording wood, grass, and water. This was the general order of the day's march. If a suitable spot was found in the neighbourhood of one of the scattered farms, it was well; if not, no one lamented it, for we were much more comfortable and at home in the forest, than under the crowded roof of the settler. We had always egregious appetites, plenty of provisions, absence from care, and sound sleep on a bear-skin, and what more could we wish.

Many of our encampments were eminently picturesque, but as I may have subsequently much of this kind of life to describe, I will not now allude to any in particular.

You may suppose us drawing towards the close of a day's journey, and the sun sinking fast towards the western horizon. The broken line of the cavalcade, the great intervals between the horsemen, the waggons toiling far in the rear, and the difficulty of keeping the spare horses on the track, as they seize upon every opportunity to diverge from it, to feed upon the rank grass,—all betoken the propriety of making choice of our night-quarters.

The stream and creeks, meandering among these vast prairies, are generally deeply sunk, and bordered by a belt of rich forest, of greater or less breadth,

and upon such our choice always fell, as we had here wood, water, shelter, and fodder for our steeds. If possible, we halt before the sun is down, that we may get everything comfortably settled before night-fall, choosing an open space among the trees, within a stone's throw of the water.

The spot being fixed upon, we drive and ride in among the tall grass and dismount: each unsaddles his steed, hobbles it, as the term is, by tying the two fore-feet close together, and sends it hopping into the forest like a kangaroo, crashing and scrambling through the gigantic and entangled brushwood, which rises under the heavier timber. Here, at this season, they feed upon the pea-vine, a very nutritious plant which abounds in all the wooded alluvial grounds or 'bottoms' of the Western Prairies.

As soon as this first duty is performed, we think of ourselves. While the half-breed and the black cut wood, Tonish makes a fire against some fallen tree or log, and flits to and fro in the smoke, like a goblin, while preparing his poles and spits for cookery. Meanwhile other hands are employed in pitching the tent, and lay down the bear skins and blankets within or without, as suits convenience.

By the time this is all fairly arranged, and our arms and accoutrements are carefully hung around, night has closed in; and the fire gleams bright and cheerily upon the huge trunk of the oak, butter-nut and beech, which rise from the tall jungle of towering weeds springing around us far over our heads.

Tonish is now by far the most important personage, and we, in common with Henry Clay, Jackson, Mrs. Trollope, and the rest of the lick-lip fraternity, await the result of his operations.

Now and then Clay advances his sharp nose too near certain tempting spits, which, stuck into the earth, and leaning towards the bright embers, support slices of savory venison, the plump prairie-hen, or squirrel, and gets a sudden knock upon it from Tonish's knife-handle. Jackson stands doggedly under the tail of the nearest waggon, with goggle eyes sparkling in the fire light, in eager expectation of the coming feast; and Mrs. Trollope keeps up a constant snarl at her four whelps, as incited by the maternal example, they push their noses from underneath the saddles, and from behind the great log, towards the point of general attraction.

At length the Colonel's sonorous voice is heard, '*Messieurs, le soupé est paré!*' and each, rousing himself to the willing toil, contrives a seat round a tent cloth, and partakes of the banquet. And banquet it was, for we lived at this time like princes, as coffee, biscuit, and bread, were plentiful in the camp, in addition to our other luxuries, among which I would recount that despised dish, fried pumpkins.

Then follows the second table, at which the dogs think themselves entitled to partake, and the half-breed and the black are kept busy in alternately bestowing right-handed morsels to their own mandibles, and left-handed thumps to Henry Clay and company.

The table withdrawn, we sit half an hour round the fire, listen to each other's tales, and, between whiles, to the distant howl of the prairie wolf, the shriek of the owl, the chirp of innumerable grasshoppers and crickets, the cry of the bustards going to sleep in the neighbouring marsh, or speculate upon some odd non-descript out-of-the-way noise in the deep forest; till in fine, growing gradually sleepy, we steal off to rest.

I cannot say that silence always held her sceptre over us, even when sound asleep, for little Prevôt and the black snored so loud, that the dogs would sit up and bark at the noise,

Long before day-break there was generally a wakeful spirit amongst us; the fire was stirred up—the breakfast prepared—the horses caught and brought into Camp, and before sun-rise we were on the road again.

LETTER XII.

THE character of the country, over which our whole journey from Independence to the Arkansas river was effected, with the exception of a few casual settlements where cultivation had changed the natural face of the soil, was that which distinguishes the whole of that immense territory between the Mississippi and the Rocky Mountains. We skirted for several days the eastern limits of those boundless plains which know no settled inhabitants, and over the other extremity of which, at five or six hundred miles distance, the gigantic summit of Mount Pike serves as a land-mark to the scouting Indian or trapper.

The scenery exhibited by these vast grass-covered Prairies, with but the occasional break afforded by a wooded creek, is monotonous to a certain degree; yet as all those over which we passed belonged to the class called 'rolling prairies,' where a constant gentle elevation and depression of the soil gives some variety, besides inducing a variety in the character of the vegetation, we did not find our journey wearisome. You may have some idea of this class of open country, by recollecting the general outline of our higher and

more extensive moorlands—allowing your fancy to clothe them with a deep rich soil, instead of dark peat, and with a carpet of the brightest flowers and grass from six inches to six feet in height, according to circumstances, instead of monotonous purple heather.

The creeks were abundant in this part of the country, so that we were rarely out of sight of trees at a greater or less distance from our line of route, but as much as thirty miles were passed without seeing any. Here and there the country swelled up to a higher level than ordinary, into singular ranges of lime-stone hills, surmounted by what are called 'flint knobs,' which rise not unfrequently some hundred feet above the general level of the country. Over such a chain, called the Mounds, we passed on the last day of the month, and were greatly struck with the regular form and mould of the southernmost excrescence in particular, which rose up in the exact form of a truncated cone. No feature of the Western country has been more striking and embarrassing to me, than its natural and artificial mounds, of which there exists a regular chain, from such as this just mentioned, about which we feel convinced, in spite of its singular position and regular form, that God was its only artificer, to those whose immense size and shapelessness are attended with incontrovertible proofs that they are wholly the work of human hands.

We made a halt of half a day in the Mission settle-

ment of Harmony, an establishment under the direction of the American Board of Missions. It is situated on the banks of the Great Osage river, about seventy-six miles from the village of that division of the Osage tribe known by the name of the Band of White Hairs. In both this and the sister settlement of Union on the Neoshô, which we passed a week later, it appeared that the ends aimed at by the Missionaries, were chiefly the establishment and maintenance of a school for the Indian children, and the introduction of a taste for agriculture, and that their views of usefulness were limited to these objects.

At the time of our halt the settlement was surrounded by a number of strolling Indians of the Piankishaw tribe, and these excited the more interest, as they were the first of the Children of the Forest we had seen in the vicinity of their own settlements, and in their own guise. Among the men there were many fine picturesque figures ; but the mixture of Indian and European costumes was strikingly grotesque. The apparel of three warriors, whom curiosity attracted to us during the morning, may give you an idea of Indian taste and coxcombry. The oldest, Big Fish, appeared clad in the usual Indian leggings and mocassins or shoes, of tanned deer-skin, and his smoke-stained blanket was thrown negligently over a soiled cotton shirt, furnished with a superabundance of frill, while his head was enveloped in a shawlturban of gaudy colours. The second of the group wore a fanciful green cotton shirt under his

blanket, his lower limbs being clothed like those of his fellows; but he depended upon the paint lavished upon his dark features to win the hearts of the squaws in the train, having adorned himself with bright blue and vermillion in two irregular square patches, the one on the left temple, and the other on the right eye. The third was really a handsome fellow, with a bunch of stained eagle feathers on his crown, a dark blue shirt, blanket, and red cloth leggings. Their squaws were hideous to behold.

The day after we passed Harmony, our route, which had hitherto lain within the Missouri line, crossed the frontier by bearing more to the west, and we entered the country then appertaining to the Osages. As we advanced, the surface of the prairies became more and more stony.

My general custom during this portion of our tour, was every morning, as soon as I had saddled my horse, a duty which each took upon himself, to shoulder my gun, to leave the encampment on foot, both for the sake of varying the mode of travel, botanizing, and the chance of meeting with game, before the noise of our advancing train should have driven it at a distance from the path. At this early hour the sweetness and freshness of the air was indescribably delicious, and though the gaudy Flora of the declining year was in a great measure void of perfume, yet it seemed as if every sense partook of enjoyment. It is just at this time when the sun's level beams begin to warm the dank surface of these wide mea-

dows, that the air is filled with the mournfully sweet and glassy notes of the yellow-breasted Meadow lark, as she rises from her covert in the tall grass, and flies as you advance from one tuft of wild indigo to another. It is then that groups of that fine species of grouse, the Prairie-fowl,¹ are to be seen sitting upon the trampled sod of the track, sunning themselves, while with outstretched neck and expanded ruff the watchful cock bird gives careful notice of the approach of a human foot. It is then that the deer may be met with, bounding to covert; and that the white and black autumnal moths are seen fluttering among the flowers and grass in myriads.

As the sun gets higher, the falcon may be observed on the alert, with his level wing and piercing eye, slanting along the trail, peeping into every rut, and prying into every tuft of grass for the grouse, who instantly bury themselves in the wilderness of plants, and thus escape his rapacious gripe. At the same time the moths disappear, and in their place numbers of winged grasshoppers, yellow, green, and red, rise from the side of the road, take their short flight of half a dozen yards, play the butterfly for an instant, and then drop heavily among the flowers.

I believe it was on the afternoon of the second of October, that we arrived at the limit of a long swell in the country of greater elevation than ordinary. An old Osage warrior of the Grey Hairs' Band,

¹ Tetrao pratensis.

whose name was 'the Destroyer of cities;' alias, 'the Burner of Wiggams,' then attached to our party, and acting as our guide, was riding at the head of our small column. When he arrived at the brink of the ascent, he paused, reined in his poney, and turning half round as he beckoned us forward, spread his arms, signifying to us the wide expanse that burst upon his sight; and that this broad extent of country, dimly descried in the deep red haze, was the present domain of his tribe. And truly, that apparently illimitable ocean of meadow, wreathed in the smokes ascending from a hundred burning tracts, with its numberless lines of forest, stretching like capes and promontories into it, mingling with the dun and misty horizon, towards which the sun was sinking like a glowing ball of fire, formed a sublime scene.

His tribe had broken up from its summer residence on the Neosho; the warriors forming the great hunting party had gone off with their chief towards the Buffalo-range and the great Salt Plains, many days' journey to the westward, for their autumnal hunt; and the rest of the band was dispersing to their several hunting-grounds within the limit of their own territory.

The following day, as we proceeded southward, we saw ourselves surrounded by the smoke of their fires. It rose on every hand, over the level horizon of prairie, or through the forest along the creeks. About noon many groups appeared in sight, pursuing their way in long files or in single small bodies over

the country, with squaws, papposes, and laden ponies.

With the exception of a blanket and a few ornaments, there was little European clothing observable among the males. The warrior was generally seen marching first with his firm straight step, and upright bearing, burdened with nothing but his rifle. Many of them were good specimens of the North American Indian 'brave,' and wore the head shaved, with exception of the scalp-lock on the crown, and painted vermillion. In general, they were tall, and in a certain degree martial in gait and bearing—yet though straight-limbed, too spare to be handsome. The countenances of the squaws, on the contrary, after true savage fashion, were bent towards the earth, from the burden of skins or other articles imposed upon their shoulders, and secured in its position by a strap of leather over the temples. The Indian ponies had also their burden of baskets and utensils—and the round head and glistening eyes of many a little pappoose bobbed up and down among the motley bundles, of which the load was composed;—the boys and elder children brought up the rear.

At this time, our encampments were continually surrounded by this tribe. The moment the Indian proclaimed a halt to his family, he drew to one side—grounded his rifle—twisted his blanket closer over his attenuated person, and looked on with listlessness and apathy at the labours of the squaws, who meanwhile were busily employed in bending the twigs of the

underwood into a skeleton hut—covering them with mats and skins—making their fires, and cooking. In every thing they seem to be the drudges of the males. As to personal appearance, with very few exceptions, I can only specify three degrees,—horrible—more horrible—most horrible !

Of all the Indian tribes at which we got a glance, this and the following year, the Osage came nearest to our idea of the North American Indian. The southern Indian struck us as being more effeminate; and the more northern tribes, though I own they were in appearance far finer specimens of manly beauty, yet wanted much of the dignity of march and demeanour of the poor Osage. He is truly the child of the desert; and while the Creek and the Cherokee, whom circumstances have brought into his neighbourhood, are in some degree showing an inclination to bend to their circumstances, and cultivate the ground, and may attain to a certain degree of civilization; the Osages still scorn the alternative of labour to famine. Their Great Father at Washington sends them milch cows, draught oxen, and farming utensils, and delegates to instruct them in their management and use. The Missionaries provide schools, and by labouring themselves, attempt to show that labour and freedom are compatible with each other. The squaw is cajoled to send her son to school; but what is the consequence of all these well-meant attempts to civilize them? The cows are killed to get the milk—and the oxen are killed because the Indian cannot see the

wisdom of starving while so much food is walking about. The Indian attempt at ploughing, which begins with seven able-bodied warriors assisting the coulter in its operation, ends with the machine being broken or thrown aside in disgust. The Agent, who, seeing the impossibility of getting them to do any thing when the object is not manifest and of speedy fulfilment,—incloses a large tract, sows it with maize, keeps it in his own hands till ripe, and then, summoning the band, says:—‘ My brethren! your village is composed of twenty lodges—here are twenty acres of ripe corn—take it and divide it justly.’ The chiefs grunt their approbation—‘ It is all good—very good!’ The satisfied Agent goes to bed, and when he gets up at sunrise the next morning, sees three hundred hobbled horses eating, fighting, and trampling the corn into the earth; one of the joint possessors having had the bright idea that by hobbling his horse and putting him into the field, the share appertaining to him might be gathered without any manual labour or mental exertion on his part; a felicitous idea, which is soon hailed and followed by the rest. This is a fact! Again—instead of feeling under an obligation for the instruction offered to their young, the Osage father thinks the boy ought to receive wages for going to school. Even in the case, when the Missionaries, through circumstances, have contrived to keep a young Indian half-breed (for a full-blood Indian can hardly ever be detained beyond childhood) for a few years, and given him some insight into the most common laws

and uses of agriculture: the only consequence is, that when he goes back to his tribe, he is worth nothing—he is neither able to subsist in the manner of the Pale-faces, nor to hunt with his red brethren, and frequently becomes an outcast. Yet though this seems to be the unsuccessful issue of most attempts to civilize the Osage—I am aware that there is one trial making on the Neosho, by a person of great tact, prudence, and Christian principle, where he has a fine fertile tract under his own cultivation, and the control of a small band of Osages, which promises well. But few of his Indians join the great spring and autumnal hunts, or the war parties of the tribe—and that is certainly a proof of success; for in general, you might as soon expect the young wolf, whom you bring up from a cub, in apparent gentleness and attachment to your person, to remain so, when, having come to his full strength, he has once strayed beyond his chain—seen the round moon—snuffed the night air—and heard the howl of his compeers in the mountains;—as you can that the young Indian should lie by and labour the earth with the spade and harrow, when he sees his brethren dance the buffalo-dance and turn their faces to the broad desert—or hears the war-whoop of his tribe. For the rest, the life of the Indian is well known, and I need not dwell upon it.

I have noticed elsewhere the determination entertained by the government of the United States to remove all the scattered remnants of the Indian tribes dwelling on their reserved lands in the different parts

of the
wes
thes
effe
the
the
lati
year
Thu
Que
mar
Osa
Sen
on t
gon
the
firs
grac
cul
pers
ture
soil
wri
of
sou
of
this
are
gra
oth

of the Union east of the Mississippi, to the country west of the same great river. At the time of which these Letters treat, this had been in a great measure effected, and by the sale and cession of their lands to the east, many tribes found themselves dispersed upon the frontier, from about the 91st to the 95th degree of latitude in the Missouri and Arkansas Territory, while yearly additions have since been made to their number. Thus, portions of the Creeks, Cherokees, Choctaws, Quoppaws, Delawares, Senecas, and Shawanees, with many minor tribes, were ranged along that parallel; the Osages forming, as it were, the advanced line. The Seminoles of Florida, by this time, have left their homes on the waters and barrens of the Peninsula, and have gone to sit down on the edge of the great desert, by the side of their brethren the Creeks. The three first-named tribes certainly hold out a promise of the gradual attainment of civilization,—many not only cultivating large tracts, but holding in their own persons many slaves, and living altogether by agriculture. They may become permanent possessors of the soil they now cultivate. The recent invention of written characters, by a full-blood Cherokee, consisting of eighty-four signs, expressing all the dominant sounds of that language; and the great number of half-breeds among them, are both favourable to this change of life. The best proof that they are advancing from their savage state to a higher grade, is that their numbers increase; while almost all other Indian tribes spread over the American Continent

far and near, are known to diminish in number so rapidly, that common observation alone enables any one to predict their utter extinction before the lapse of many years.

There are certainly causes operating to produce this ultimate disappearance of the red tribes of America, which are not fully understood. It is pretty well ascertained, that at the time of the discovery of this continent, their numbers were diminishing, and the same is observed at the present day of tribes, as yet far removed from either direct or indirect influence of the white man. However, we need not seek for hidden causes why those in contact with European blood should wither and eventually pass away, leaving no vestige behind them.

The gifts which the Pale-faces brought to the Children of the Forest have indeed been fatal ones, and by them the seeds of misery and death have been sown to a terrible extent.

I do not believe that at the time they first saw the vessels of the discoverers and their followers come over the Great Ocean, they were either a happy race or one of simple habits. The life of fierce extremes which they were even then found to lead; the close acquaintance with all the extremities of war, disease, and famine, which even then they endured; the uncontrolled sway of violent passions; the degradation of their women, all tend positively to contradict the supposition that this might be or was the case. Whatever may have been written, said, or sung, they

were never the rivals of the Arcadians. Their system of religious faith was, it is true, perhaps in itself, the purest that has any where been found among savages, and eminently distinguished them from their neighbours to the southward. Their faith did not, perhaps, like that of many heathen nations, aggravate and stimulate the force of their animal passions; but it does not seem to have had power to check and chasten them.

What the influence of their contact and intercourse with the European has been, we all know. Where he found them poor, he left them poorer; where one scene of violence and vengeance has been seen, there many have been enacted; where he had found one evil passion, he planted many; where one fell disease had thinned their ranks, he brought those of his blood and land to reap a more abundant harvest. His very gifts were poison: selfish and inconsiderate in his kindness, he was ever bitter in his revenge and anger: he excited the passions of the savage for his own purposes, and when it raged against him, he commenced the work of extermination. He then read that the day of the aboriginal inhabitant of the soil had come, and that the white man was destined to take the place of the red, and perhaps he divined well and truly; but he had no right to presume upon it, or that he was to be the active instrument in forwarding that mysterious dispensation of God.

We read the history of the conquest of the provinces in the southern division of the Western Hemis-

phers and the Islands, and execrate the bloodthirstiness of the Spaniard, who exterminated whole tribes at once by the sword, under the banner of the blessed Cross; and yet the conduct of the Pilgrim Fathers and their children towards the aborigines of the North is hardly less culpable or less execrable. Like the Spaniard, the Puritan warred under the banner of his faith, and considered the war as holy. No one who reads the history of these countries since their first settlement, can draw any other conclusion, than that the white man secretly, with his grasping hand, selfish policy, and want of faith, has been in almost every case, directly or indirectly, the cause of the horrors which he afterwards rose openly to retaliate. How often did he return evil for good! That the wrath of the Indian, when excited, was terrible, his anger cruel, and his blows indiscriminate, falling almost always on the comparatively innocent; and that defence, and perhaps retaliation then became necessary to save the country from repetitions of those fearful scenes of murder and torture which make the early settlements a marvel and a romance, is also to be allowed:—but the settlement of the various portions of America, with but few exceptions, is equally in the north and the south a foul blot upon Christendom.

But the evil is now done, and unfortunately irreparable, in that part of the continent of America in which I am now writing to you. The Indian tribes have melted like snow from before the steady march

of the
beat
the M
the v
that
of P
betw
ful t
Phil
—or
Mou
gone
hardl
of the
seek
Five
been
retire
in th
gerin
confe
ful of
dagas
reserv
of to
maste
use, r
remna
settle
ful a

of the white, and diminished in number and power, beaten back, they first gave way and retired beyond the Mountains, and then beyond the Great River and to the westward of the Great Lakes. If you ask, where is that noble race whom Smith found in Virginia, the race of Powhatan, which then overspread that fair country between the Alleghany and the sea?—where the powerful tribes of the East,—the posterity of Uncas or Philip,—the white man's friend or the white man's foe,—or the tribes that clustered round the base of the White Mountains?—the same answer suits all: they are gone!—and scanty remnants scattered here and there, hardly preserve their name. We shall hear no more of the Indian patriot or the Indian statesman. You seek for the scions of that famous confederacy, the Five Nations, the Romans of the West, as they have been termed. In the depth of a narrow-wooded vale, retired from the flourishing settlements of the whites, in the western parts of the State of New York, lingering on the spot where the Great Council-fire of the confederacy burnt for centuries, I have seen the handful of degenerate children who call themselves Onondagas. A few of the Oneidas still occupy a small reservation in the same neighbourhood. The sweet vale of the Mohawk has long ceased to call that tribe master. Queen Anne's chapel, built for their especial use, never sees an Indian within its walls. A scattered remnant of their tribe and of their confederates has settled down in Upper Canada; and as to their powerful antagonist, the Delaware, with its branches, so

celebrated for their oratory,—and the Shawanees, the tribe of Tecumseh, what a feeble and scattered remnant are now distinguished by those lofty names !

It is my conviction that the government of the United States, as well as the population of its settled districts, are very sincere in their desire to see justice done to the remnant of these tribes, and, as far as is consistent with the general welfare of the community, to favour and succour them. The main difficulty is, how and by what means these ends are to be attained. The measure now generally adopted, of buying their various lands and reservations, where surrounded by the population of the States, and principally those of the East of the Mississippi, has met with much condemnation from Europeans, especially from those who know the secret of these purchases. The only valid apology which can be made for it, is that of stern and absolute necessity. If the existence of that be proved, the policy may be defended however many things may seem to cast doubt on the expediency or the justice of thus expatriating the wrecks of these tribes from their small heritage of the land of their forefathers ; for though the land is virtually bought, and the tribe to a certain degree well remunerated, it is still expatriation. This plea I have, however unwillingly, been led at length to admit. The white man and the Indian cannot be near neighbours. They never will and never can amalgamate. Feuds, murders, disorders will spring up ; mutual aggression among the dissolute and ignorant of both classes, will give rise to yet greater evils. If

the Indian turns his back upon the alternative of civilization, he must recede; and were it not even advantageous to the white, it would be mercy in the latter to attempt by all lawful means to arrange matters in such a way as to avoid the possibility of collision.

Yet granting that this policy is sound because imperious, no one can look upon the state of the Indian, struggling for existence on the frontier, without commiseration. He is perhaps removed from an impoverished country as far as the game is concerned, to one abounding in it, and of greater extent and richness of soil than that which he relinquishes. The annuity granted by government, the provision made for schools and agricultural instruction, would seem to place him in a more enviable situation, even though he were removed a thousand miles from the graves of his fathers. Yet here he is, if any thing, more exposed to oppression; from that proportion of the white population with whom he is in contact being in general the most abandoned. And it is in this that the Indian system pursued by the government is yet defective. I would ask, are the majority of the agents appointed by government to live among the Indians,—to carry its benevolent designs into execution, just, honest and good men—men of character and probity—above profiting by the defenceless state of the tribes, and superior to the temptations held out on every hand for self-aggrandisement? I think I might answer without fear of contradiction in the negative. The Indians are surrounded by bad men, as the hungry

wolves of the desert surround a troop of horses. The government of the United States shows by its conduct to these agents that it does not put confidence in them ; and the hard measure which it deals out to them is but a bad apology for much of the iniquity practised by them. The position of both Indian agent and Indian trader is one of overwhelming temptation to a man of lax principle.

As long as matters are so, and the Indian tribes are not put under the inspection of irreproachable men, this difficulty of essentially benefitting them, must be felt by the well-meaning and honest-hearted people of the older States. Men of character are sent out, it is true, from time to time, to see for themselves, and report upon this or the other question ; but they seldom know any thing of Indian affairs from personal experience ; and those that do, and the only men who can instruct them, are the very Indian agents and traders, few of whom, for very evident reasons, are to be trusted. Such are great impediments in the way of obtaining correct information of the real state of affairs, as those best informed are for the most part inclined to be influenced by private views, and those best intentioned least likely to arrive at the truth. The system condemns itself.

What check is there upon an unprincipled agent, who knows that, for a bottle of whiskey, an Indian will sign or say any thing, and at the same time that his testimony is not valid in a court of justice ?

As to the Missionaries on this frontier, my general

impression was, that they were worthy men; rather upright than sound in their views for the civilization and moral improvement of the tribes among whom they were sent to labour; and like many of their brethren all over the world, far too weak handed and deficient in worldly wisdom, to cope effectually with the difficulties thrown in their way by the straggling but powerful community of traders, agents, and adventurers of every kind, with whom they must be associated in their intercourse with the Indians. Their work must be a work of faith and humble dependance on God, for by their own strength and wisdom they will achieve nothing. He can effect what men would pronounce impossible. In the lawless licentious conduct of most of the nominal Christians connected with them, the Indian finds sufficient excuse for not quitting the faith of his fathers, as that proffered in exchange seems to produce such evil fruit. But I must bring this long letter to a close.

On the 6th of October we reached the Neosho, or Grand River, a tributary of the Arkansas. We found the great village of the Band of Grey Hairs, deserted and despoiled of all its contents, as we had been given to expect; we paid a short visit to the small settlement of Osage Indians, under the care of Mr. Riquois, the gentleman alluded to above, and then pushed on to the Saline.

This was an estate situated on the romantic bank of the Neosho, about fifty miles above Fort Gibson.

It was the property of the Colonel, whose welcome home amid a crowd of Negroes, Indians of divers tribes and of both sexes, dogs, pigs, cats, turkies, horses, ducks, all looking fat and happy, was an extremely amusing sight.

We were his guests for a day or two, long enough to see that we were on a fine estate, producing but little surplus after feeding the biped and quadruped 'varmint' living upon it; and to witness the coalition formed between the squadron of new dogs and the old retainers, who behaved with great urbanity and kindness to the new comers. We then proceeded by way of Union, to the Western Creek Agency on the river Verdigris, not far distant from the Fort.

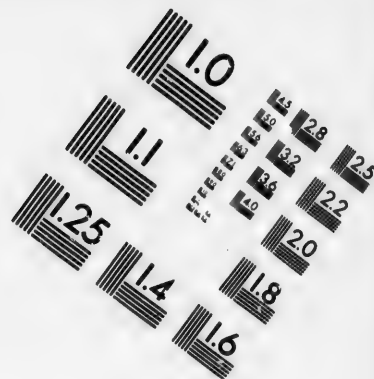
I M
val
had
son,
head
four
Neo
Ver
tale
disc
rods
four
the l
T
been
of th
to a
proj
woul
tory
griev
had

LETTER XIII.

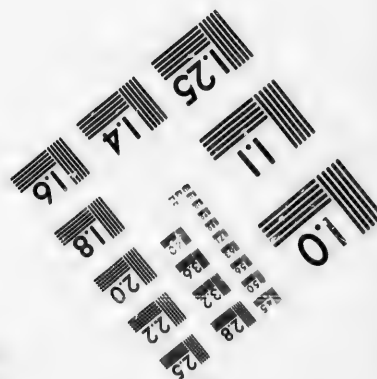
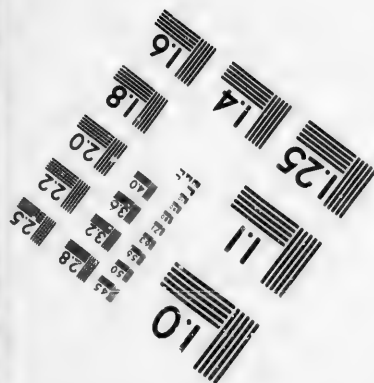
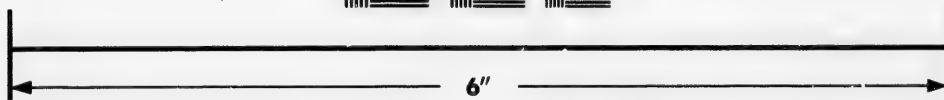
I MIGHT have mentioned in my last, that on our arrival at the Saline, the Commissioner and Mr. Irving had pushed forward in advance of us, to Fort Gibson, the former being anxious to reach his future head-quarters, to learn whether his coadjutors had found their way thither from the Eastward. Both the Neosho, upon which the Fort was situated, and the Verdigris at the Agency, upon whose banks Pourtales and myself had halted at the close of my last, discharge themselves into the Arkansas within a few rods of one another, the posts mentioned above, being four or five miles from the points of junction, and in the line about six from each other.

The original idea of my comrade and myself had been to attach ourselves to one of the two great Bands of the Osage tribe, the Grey Hairs or Clermont, and to accompany them on their autumnal hunt. This project was however eventually defeated, and you would hardly be interested by my going into the history of the disappointment, which, in truth, was a grievous one, especially to my companion. Both Bands had already raised camp, and gone off to the West-





A resolution test chart featuring various patterns of horizontal and vertical lines of increasing frequency. Each pattern is accompanied by a numerical value indicating its resolution. The values include 1.0, 1.1, 1.25, 1.4, 1.6, 1.8, 2.0, 2.2, 2.5, 2.8, 3.2, 3.6, 4.0, 4.5, 5.0, 5.6, 6.3, 7.1, 8.0, 9.0, 10, 11.2, 12.5, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22.5, 25, 28, 32, 36, 40, 45, 50, 56, 63, 71, 80, 90, 100, 112, 125, 140, 160, 180, 200, 225, 250, 280, 320, 360, 400, 450, 500, 560, 630, 710, 800, 900, 1000, 1120, 1250, 1400, 1600, 1800, 2000, 2250, 2500, 2800, 3200, 3600, 4000, 4500, 5000, 5600, 6300, 7100, 8000, 9000, 10000, 11200, 12500, 14000, 16000, 18000, 20000, 22500, 25000, 28000, 32000, 36000, 40000, 45000, 50000, 56000, 63000, 71000, 80000, 90000, 100000, 112000, 125000, 140000, 160000, 180000, 200000, 225000, 250000, 280000, 320000, 360000, 400000, 450000, 500000, 560000, 630000, 710000, 800000, 900000, 1000000, 1120000, 1250000, 1400000, 1600000, 1800000, 2000000, 2250000, 2500000, 2800000, 3200000, 3600000, 4000000, 4500000, 5000000, 5600000, 6300000, 7100000, 8000000, 9000000, 10000000, 11200000, 12500000, 14000000, 16000000, 18000000, 20000000, 22500000, 25000000, 28000000, 32000000, 36000000, 40000000, 45000000, 50000000, 56000000, 63000000, 71000000, 80000000, 90000000, 100000000, 112000000, 125000000, 140000000, 160000000, 180000000, 200000000, 225000000, 250000000, 280000000, 320000000, 360000000, 400000000, 450000000, 500000000, 560000000, 630000000, 710000000, 800000000, 900000000, 1000000000, 1120000000, 1250000000, 1400000000, 1600000000, 1800000000, 2000000000, 2250000000, 2500000000, 2800000000, 3200000000, 3600000000, 4000000000, 4500000000, 5000000000, 5600000000, 6300000000, 7100000000, 8000000000, 9000000000, 10000000000, 11200000000, 12500000000, 14000000000, 16000000000, 18000000000, 20000000000, 22500000000, 25000000000, 28000000000, 32000000000, 36000000000, 40000000000, 45000000000, 50000000000, 56000000000, 63000000000, 71000000000, 80000000000, 90000000000, 100000000000, 112000000000, 125000000000, 140000000000, 160000000000, 180000000000, 200000000000, 225000000000, 250000000000, 280000000000, 320000000000, 360000000000, 400000000000, 450000000000, 500000000000, 560000000000, 630000000000, 710000000000, 800000000000, 900000000000, 1000000000000, 1120000000000, 1250000000000, 1400000000000, 1600000000000, 1800000000000, 2000000000000, 2250000000000, 2500000000000, 2800000000000, 3200000000000, 3600000000000, 4000000000000, 4500000000000, 5000000000000, 5600000000000, 6300000000000, 7100000000000, 8000000000000, 9000000000000, 10000000000000, 11200000000000, 12500000000000, 14000000000000, 16000000000000, 18000000000000, 20000000000000, 22500000000000, 25000000000000, 28000000000000, 32000000000000, 36000000000000, 40000000000000, 45000000000000, 50000000000000, 56000000000000, 63000000000000, 71000000000000, 80000000000000, 90000000000000, 100000000000000, 112000000000000, 125000000000000, 140000000000000, 160000000000000, 180000000000000, 200000000000000, 225000000000000, 250000000000000, 280000000000000, 320000000000000, 360000000000000, 400000000000000, 450000000000000, 500000000000000, 560000000000000, 630000000000000, 710000000000000, 800000000000000, 900000000000000, 1000000000000000, 1120000000000000, 1250000000000000, 1400000000000000, 1600000000000000, 1800000000000000, 2000000000000000, 2250000000000000, 2500000000000000, 2800000000000000, 3200000000000000, 3600000000000000, 4000000000000000, 4500000000000000, 5000000000000000, 5600000000000000, 6300000000000000, 7100000000000000, 8000000000000000, 9000000000000000, 10000000000000000, 11200000000000000, 12500000000000000, 14000000000000000, 16000000000000000, 18000000000000000, 20000000000000000, 22500000000000000, 25000000000000000, 28000000000000000, 32000000000000000, 36000000000000000, 40000000000000000, 45000000000000000, 50000000000000000, 56000000000000000, 63000000000000000, 71000000000000000, 80000000000000000, 90000000000000000, 100000000000000000, 112000000000000000, 125000000000000000, 140000000000000000, 160000000000000000, 180000000000000000, 200000000000000000, 225000000000000000, 250000000000000000, 280000000000000000, 320000000000000000, 360000000000000000, 400000000000000000,



Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

1.5 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5 2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0 4.5 5.0 5.6 6.3 7.1 8.0 9.0 10.0 11.2 12.5 14.0 16.0 18.0 20.0 22.5 25.0 28.0 32.0 36.0 40.0 45.0 50.0 56.0 63.0 71.0 80.0 90.0 100.0

1.5 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5 2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0 4.5 5.0 5.6 6.3 7.1 8.0 9.0 10.0 11.2 12.5 14.0 16.0 18.0 20.0 22.5 25.0 28.0 32.0 36.0 40.0 45.0 50.0 56.0 63.0 71.0 80.0 90.0 100.0

ward, and we were glad to accept the invitation we received on our arrival at the Agency, from our companions at the Fort, to join them in overtaking, and subsequently accompanying an armed expedition to the Westward, which had been despatched a day or two previously in that direction, by the Commander of the Cantonment. An Indian runner had been sent after the body of Rangers composing it, with orders to the officers to halt till the Commissioner and his party should come up with them.

The intimation of this new plan was conveyed to us on the afternoon of our arrival at the Agency, and as the next morning was appointed for departure, the interval was one of great hurry and bustle of preparation.

The excursion we were upon the eve of commencing, differed from that which we had but just concluded in many ways. It was to carry us beyond all human habitations, white or Indian, into a tract of country but imperfectly known even to our guides. It was out of the line of the usual Indian trails, and the luxury of a baggage-waggon was out of the question. The party in advance were all men inured to the semi-savage life of the backwoodsman, and carried their whole stock of conveniences and necessaries on their saddles: and as to ourselves, a few spare saddle-horses, and three or four beasts of burden for the transport of our tent, cooking apparatus, and little hoard of luxuries, were all that it was deemed advisable to be added to the train.

Of all our former company, the indispensable To-nish alone was retained; the others having reached the point of their destination. None of the gallant steeds we had brought from St. Louis and Independence were thought in a condition to undertake this fresh campaign in their state of exhaustion, with the exception of those hitherto used for the waggons, and these were now pressed into the service as sumpter horses, and furnished with pack-saddles.

So here was a grievous duty again: and fresh calls for the display of jockeyship and cunning. The worst was, that all the rogues about us, and they were many, knew that we were in a cleft-stick. They knew, as I have described elsewhere, that horses must be had, and as is usual in such cases, showed their sympathy by fleecing us without conscience. However, bargains were concluded, letters written and dispatched on their long journey to our European friends—provisions bought and packed—the indispensable buck-skin leggings, mocassins, and hunting-shirts procured—the thousand and one odd jobs which always imperatively claim a man's attention when he has hardly time to turn himself, disposed of some how or other—arms cleaned—ammunition looked to—balls and buck-shot provided in sufficient quantity for a regular battle—horses shod—and saddle bags stuffed to repletion. Besides our ordinary saddle-horses, we contrived to procure two excellent steeds for extraordinary service; and as matters turned out, you will see how much we stood in need of them. In fine, imagine us ready just

in time to join our two friends, who arrived from the Fort at the hour appointed, and finally, about noon, Oct. 10th, under the escort of an invalid Lieutenant, and twelve or fourteen invalid Rangers, setting forth with our beasts of burden in quest of the party some fifty or sixty miles in advance. Imagine us sleeping in the court yard of one of the frontier farms on the first night, passing through the Creek nation and by the very last white habitation at noon of the second day, and finally, relinquishing the hope of falling in with the Osages, bending our steps with our companions undauntedly towards the unknown desert region before us.

The setting sun! You may have remarked how steadily for nearly the whole of this year we turned our faces towards that glorious spectacle;—how Spring found us day after day with our hopes and wishes directed there at the hour of eve, while we listened to the songs of the emigrant on the bosom of the sea: how evening after evening, we saw the purple and gold of the Summer sky reflected upon the vast liquid surface of the rivers of the New World; and now, when Autumn was spreading its gorgeous hues over the forest and prairie, we still pressed forward towards the glowing sky, and camped with our faces to the west.

Practice makes perfect, and by degrees the disorder which almost always accompanies a hasty departure, was succeeded by something like order in our train and its details.

Every article, however ill adapted for packing and transportation on the back of a horse, seemed after awhile to get accustomed to the position allotted it by the sharp-witted Tonish and his coadjutors, of whom more anon.

I recollect one exception, however, and that was an odd boot, (a yet more melancholy spectacle than an odd glove,) which was a complete eye-sore as it dangled hour after hour from the crupper of one of the pack-saddles. We were perfectly at a loss to know what had become of its fellow for some time, till on the arrival of the Commissioner's new attaché as guide, hunter, and interpreter, who had lagged in the rear; we heard, that many miles back, he had descried a Creek Indian with a mocassin on one foot, my friend Pourtales' fashionable boot on the other, very patiently hunting about in the long grass for the fellow.

I have named the guide, Beatte, and as he will, perhaps, figure on divers occasions on my paper, you shall here have his character. In consequence of the arrangements made by one or other of the party, he and another half-breed, named Antoine, had been added to the number of personal attendants. In the character of the latter, indolence seemed to be the prevailing feature. It was depicted in his heavy, sleepy, dark eye; and the Indian blood evidently predominated over the French. He was willing and active enough when excited, but it was no common occasion that would incite him to action. For an hour together he would stand at the camp-fire, with his cloak tightly

twisted round his body, his arms motionless within, and gaze upon nothing with a fixed glance, in which there was neither life nor speculation. In form, he was an object of admiration to us all, and I suspect to himself no less. His body and limbs were most symmetrically moulded. His bust was that of an Antinous. Indeed, I may here observe, that the finest living models of the human figure I ever saw, were among the Indian half-breeds.

Beatte was the son of a French Creole, by a Quopaw mother. He was of medium height, and of a light compact form and good features. His clothes, poor as they might be in quality, always appeared well draped on his person, and there was something in his whole character and manner, which answered to the picture my fancy paints of Robin Hood. Wayward and distant till he became attached to our persons, we were all inclined to misjudge him at first; but before we had been a week together in the wilderness we found his value. He was by far the best hunter of the whole party engaged in the expedition. The very reverse of Tonish, who used to spread the tidings of his own going forth to the chase throughout the camp, with huge predictions of extraordinary success, which were very rarely fulfilled.—Beatte, seeing that the horses were hobbled, and his services not in immediate demand, took his rifle, stole forth quietly, and seldom came back empty-handed. Further, he was the only one in the whole company who had any knowledge of the country, and his in-

formation and guidance might in general be depended on; moreover there was that feeling about him, that he would be true to you in a strait, and stand by you either in a bear-fight or an Indian skirmish; and that was not to be undervalued. That he had met with rough adventures enough in the course of his chequered existence was proved by the state of his limbs and ribs, most of which had been broken or dislocated again and again. In short, when the time of parting came, we all looked upon Beattie as a friend, and Tonish as a scaramouch.

The objects proposed by the expedition were to penetrate into the country lying between the river Arkansas, eighty or one hundred miles above the Neosho, and the Great Canadian to the southward. The idea had been entertained of reserving that part of the country for the ulterior occupation of the tribes on the point of removal from the southern States of the Union, and for this purpose it was necessary to ascertain its real character. The course of the intermediate streams, principally that of the Red Fork, and the tributaries of the Great Canadian were but indifferently known, few besides trappers and hunters having hitherto visited their banks.

An ulterior project of reaching the Great Red River by pursuing a southerly course after gaining the bank of the Canadian was included, but you will find that the expedition failed to accomplish this, from the lateness of the season, and other causes.

On the evening of the third day after quitting the

Agency, as we carefully followed the trail of the party in advance, chiefly through the wooded belt of country, a little north of the Arkansas, we came to the bank of that river,—a mighty stream descending from the highest summits of the Rocky Mountains, through salt and grassy plains, upwards of two thousand miles, to join the 'Father of Waters,' of which it forms the largest tributary, with the exception of the Missouri.

We passed at the same hour an Osage encampment, learning by the way that the Rangers had been seen some miles a-head. Yet we were unable to come up with them before night-fall; and had, in fine, to encamp in an indifferent spot for that night. The following morning, however, we joined them after a ride of an hour, and found them snugly posted in a rich well-timbered level, about two miles from the river. They had halted here already two days awaiting our announced approach, and here the officer in command of our escort gave his charge up to his superior officer, Captain B.

The body of men, to which we were now attached, formed a company of eighty Rangers in the pay of the government, enlisted for the service of the frontier, among the young backwoodsmen of Missouri and Arkansas, for a given time; each providing however, his own horse, rifle, and clothing. Food and ammunition were furnished to them; the nature of the service being of the roughest, uniforms were dispensed with, and each appeared garbed as his

fancy or finances dictated. Among them there was an amusing variety of character, and I have a suspicion that, intermingled with some very sober and worthy members of society, allured to enlist by a desire to see the world and to lead a holiday kind of life away from their farms for a twelve-month, there was a very large sprinkling of prodigal sons and neer-do-weels.

As aids to the Captain, who was an experienced backwoodsman, two or three Lieutenants, of like qualifications and credit were added; and a medical man,—the very reverse of our scientific querulous companion in the former part of our tour,—being a man of a thousand; of sound mind and body; and moreover an excellent marksman and fully accustomed to the life of hap-hazard and adventure we were prosecuting. The men carried rations for a certain number of days, after which it was expected that we should come within the Buffalo-range, and amply provide ourselves there with the necessary food.

The Camp, on our arrival, formed a strange wild scene. The hunters had been successful, and nine deer were added to the stock of provisions. The bee-hunters also had been on the alert, and eighteen bee-trees were discovered, cut down, and rifled of their hoard of sweets: besides turkeys, and smaller game were plentiful in the vicinity of the Camp,—so that abundance reigned there.

Groups were seen on every hand among the trampled thicket, and in the midst of the labyrinth of

pea-vine, brush, green-briar, and other creepers, engaged in some chosen occupation;—drying venison, preparing the skins, mending their accoutrements, firing at a mark, or casting balls; and, when night set in, the scene presented by the huge blazing watch-fires in the deep forest, was not the less striking and beautiful.

The reveille was sounded at early dawn, and by sunrise our long line put itself in motion, proceeding, at a slow, even pace, through brake and bush, and over rocky hill and prairie.

According to the usage of the country, we travelled in Indian file, one following the other, and never abreast, thus indicating our line of march by a narrow, deeply indented trail across the country. Our course was much to the north of west, and lay over a line of wooded hills, rough on the sides and summits with fragments of sandstone, and of considerable elevation above the deep bed of the river to our left. We left the Bald Hill, a notable saddle-shaped eminence, rising from an elevated plateau, about half a mile to the right; and about three o'clock in the afternoon, struck the Arkansas again. Its hue was here of a deep red, and the stream apparently about half a mile in breadth, flowed with a rapid whirling current among shoals and sand-bars. On its long sweep of sandy beech, we noticed the track of innumerable elk, bears, turkeys, and racoons; and were glad to perceive that the

flood of the preceding week was gradually subsiding. Our camp was pitched in a rich hollow in the forest, at a convenient distance from the river. Here we killed our first elk, besides other game.

It would not answer any purpose for me to sketch each succeeding day's proceedings, though I delight to retrace every step in fancy. However, the next day was too important in the history of our enterprise, not to claim a short notice. I have already alluded to the general purposes of the expedition. The more detailed orders received at the garrison, directed the Captain to cross the Arkansas at or near its point of junction with the Red Fork, flowing from the Southward, and then to ascend the valley of the latter river for a given distance.

As nothing was known of the Ford, the attempt at crossing had been looked forward to with no small interest.

By calculating the distance already traversed, since we left the Agency, up to the commencement of this day's march, it was surmised we must now be within a few leagues of the point of junction; but for a few hours we were obliged in proceeding, to keep wide of the river, over a range of wooded sandstone hills, in order to overcome the obstacle to a more direct course, which presented itself, in a very high rocky promontory. From the heights above it, however, we caught a view of the whole country for many miles round, including a glimpse of the river of which we were in search.

The Red Fork appeared worthy of its name, pouring down into the main river at our feet, a turbid bright red stream, broken by wide level sand bars and mud banks. We soon struck into an old Indian trail, and descending into the entangled jungle to the North of the promontory, gained the densely wooded bank of the Arkansas again. Here several halts were made for consultation, and after several trials as to the practicability of effecting our passage, it was found that the river in the immediate vicinity of its tributary, was extremely turbid and deep, and it was therefore considered advisable to ascend higher in search of a ford.

While we were breaking our way through the entangled brushwood, it happened that our approach roused a poor skunk from his noontide slumber under a fallen tree. His destruction was speedily effected by Tonish and Beatte, not however before it had avenged itself by filling the air with such a subtil and fetid odour as was almost beyond human endurance. Considerable wrath was excited among the more delicately-nosed portion of the party by this procedure, though the feeling was mingled with surprise on observing, that after having been divested of its skin, the animal was appended to the saddle of Beatte as a welcome addition to his next supper. He was in a wayward humour, and while Tonish,—who usually arrogated to himself the credit of every valuable capture, was exciting the appetite of my curious comrade with a descant upon its peculiar delicacy,—he

pushed forward to his place at the head of the line, without offering either explanation or apology. Some how or other, the skunk never made its appearance at table, and upon inquiry it was ascertained, that in the midst of the bustle consequent upon the passage of the river, it had disappeared in a most unaccountable manner, and though hunted for by Beattie with the same eagerness as a cat will hunt for a mouse which may have escaped, after having been long in her possession—was not to be found. We had a shrewd suspicion that our friend Irving, whose spite against the dead animal had been concentrated and uncompromising, knew more about the disappearance than he chose to publish. We never fairly brought him to his confession, but from a sly twinkle of the eye, and restlessness about the muscles of the lips, whenever the subject was mentioned, I have no doubt but he was the delinquent, and that some day the truth will out. I may still mention that as we all got considerably less refined, and more savage in our tastes, in a week or ten days time this Indian delicacy was several times served up at our mess without raising any great disturbance.

After a further advance of two or three miles with no inconsiderable toil, appearances being more favourable, another halt was proclaimed. The river was here about a quarter of a mile wide. Beattie made the essay, and it was seen that the passage might be effected with a swim of perhaps a dozen yards in the middle. As it was doubtful whether we should

better ourselves by further advance, the Captain finally resolved to attempt the passage at this spot. The men were ordered to prepare rafts for their arms and baggage, and to swim their horses as they might. All the axes were put in immediate requisition. While the forest was echoing to the first strokes of the axe ever heard in this solitude, and all hands were busied with hurried preparations, for what threatened to be, in the opinion of the Rangers, a doubtful and laborious piece of service; Beatte, Tonish, and Antoine were occupied with their own peculiar schemes and projects for the speedy passage of our effects. I might still smile at recollecting my own surprise, and that of divers of the Rangers in my vicinity, when, ten minutes after the resolution to cross was announced, I scrambled through the brush to the brink of the river, with my saddle and other accoutrements which I had been preparing for transportation, and descried a pile of our effects already on the level sands of the opposite shore, while our three half savages were to be seen swimming, whooping, and yelling in mid-current round a buffalo skin which they had quickly transformed into a canoe, by simply tying up the ends, and putting light sticks athwart the opening, to make it keep its shape. Into this clever make-shift, they continued to tumble every thing in turn; saddles, pack-saddles, provision, clothing, tent, and guns, and in fine, in six or seven crossings, brought all dry to the opposite shore, crowning their labours during the two last trips, by seating the Commissioner and Mr. Irving

in turn on the top of the load, and landing them safe and sound on the right bank.

Meanwhile, with the exception of the Captain and the Doctor, who were close at hand, working doggedly upon their raft, we were left alone, for the news having been brought of the discovery of a yet better ford, half a mile higher up, all the Rangers had repaired thither : thus Pourtales and myself, after seeing that we could be of no assistance, and having confided every superfluous article about us to the care of the canoe party, jumped on the bare backs of our horses and followed their trail, eventually crossing, half wading and half swimming, as others had done before us.

The whole scene was highly picturesque as you looked upon the river, gliding at the base of a range of high rocky hills, with the thick forests arrayed in the glorious hues of autumn, and saw the bright flame-coloured sands sprinkled by groups of horsemen and piles of baggage.

The day was altogether one of considerable excitement, and when, towards the close, we found ourselves snugly encamped among the trees in a most romantic dell, surrounded by precipitous rocks, which from the abundant signs afforded of our having dislodged a number of those animals, we called the Bear's Glen, we felt both happy and thankful that this first difficulty had been fortunately overcome without serious detention or accident.

I remember strolling with my gun, over the head of the hill to the left, as the sun went down, throwing

his golden light over the valley of the Arkansas, and thinking our position one of uncommon beauty and romance. We seemed to be once more in a hilly region. To the north-west a deep dun smoke on the horizon, betokened the burning prairies and the presence of the Indian in that quarter, while directly below me in the twilight of the deep-shaded glen, the camp-fires were gleaming red beneath their wreaths of smoke, and the voices of the rangers, and the bells of the horses rose to the ear.

On calling the muster-roll after dark, all the human beings belonging to the party were present; but Mr. Irving's horse, one or two of our pack-horses, and a few others belonging to the Rangers were missing; and as several of them were reported to have been descried in the dusk, floundering in the mud of a deep creek on the other side of the river, we were not without our fears for their safety. Whatever the morrow might betide, we knew that this day's labours were at an end, and soon terminated it by lying down on our bear-skins before the fire.

Beatte was up at early dawn, and over the river with Antoine. The former returned soon after sun-rise with all the horses that were missing belonging to our mess. The latter, who had gone off in search of them in another direction, did not overtake us till the following morning. On returning to the Bear's Glen, with some of the Rangers, from his fruitless quest after the horses, a few hours after we had evacuated it, it was found

that the rightful possessors had begun to resume their old quarters, grumbling no doubt most heartily at the inconvenience they had been put to, to make way for such saucy and thankless intruders. Poor fellows! they were badly remunerated for the use of their lodgings, for two were straightway killed, and the laggards came up loaded with their venison.

They found us encamped in a little secluded peninsula, formed by a creek in the vicinity of the Red Fork. The stream, as it strayed from one deep clear pool, over broken rock and tangled grass, to another within high banks, formed a kind of natural entrenchment for us.

From this point, a few of the party, who were invalids, were here allowed to retrace their steps to the Fort, from which we might now be about one hundred miles distant. From the banks of the Arkansas we had traversed a number of elevated ridges, partly open prairie and partly covered with forest, from the crests of which we often surveyed a most extensive horizon.

Four deer and an elk having been killed the evening of our arrival, and large troops of the latter seen, it was proposed to rest a day here and hunt. So, what between our proportion of the bear's meat, and other venison; and abundance of turkeys and fresh provision brought in the following day,—messes No. 1 and No. 2 were plenteously supplied during the day of rest, (Oct. 17th) and the whole camp appeared like a kitchen. Man has been defined as a 'cooking animal,'

and in that particular, clearly distinct from any other on the face of the globe. There could be no doubt of our belonging to the race ; for continual trussing and spitting, drying and smoking, carving and cooking, was the order of the day of repose. We found that we all belonged to the hunter tribe, and that there was to be no medium between a feast and a fast.

My next shall give you some further sketch of the organization of our party, and details connected therewith.

LETTER XIV.

You will have supposed, without my having perhaps expressly mentioned it, that, when in camp, our trio, with the Commissioner and our several attendants, formed a separate mess, having but little connection with the others, but such as friendly courtesy and our association as fellow-adventurers dictated.

From the moment the signal for encampment was given, to the bugle-call that gave token of our morning departure, we were in fact as much *chez nous*, as though we had inhabited separate houses. We were dependant upon our own arrangements for comfort, and upon our success, or rather I should say upon that of our retainers, for our supplies of provisions, beyond those few necessaries, or luxuries, if you will, that we contrived to carry with us. The Captain and his officers, formed also a mess a part, and ordinarily pitched their camp-fire a dozen yards or so from our own. The men were divided according to friendship or fancy, into ten or a dozen parties, each having its own rations, and an equal share of the venison which the hunters appointed in rotation, brought into camp.

You will also, perhaps, have understood, with

regard to the Rangers, that, though in the pay of Government, neither the officers, nor the men, were considered to belong to any class of regular troops; and that neither one nor the other had any great idea of military discipline.

To keep the file, when on march; never to leave the camp without express permission, and to obey the general orders, was all that the Captain required: and considering this to have been the case, I am astonished at the almost unbroken good conduct of such a number of young men, brought together with no very definite idea of what it was to submit their will to that of a superior, or of the necessity which teaches men the value of discipline. As it was, we heard and saw nothing bordering on either insubordination or coercion. They were for the most part sons of substantial farmers and settlers, and some certainly accustomed from their earliest years to study the craft of a backwoodsman. Such was Ryan, a fine old man, who, out of love to the hunter's life, had joined the expedition and the messes of those far younger and less experienced than himself. He was a fine specimen of that race for which the frontier has been celebrated ever since Daniel Boone led the way across the mountains. He had begun to hunt and kill the deer, when yet so young, that his father's rifle had to be supported upon his little shoulder by both hands; when the paternal hunting-pocket hung far under his loins, and when he had to get upon a tree stump to ram the ball home.

A
good
do ju
backw
The
use in
and o
you c
of the
much
—not
is deep
the int
rather
paces,
at fifty
long o
eighty,
admits
muzzel
being
length
of the
it with
coquetr
and the
at fifty
doubted
The C
the best
VOL.

A dozen of the men, perhaps, turned out really good hunters; and, in the skilful use of the rifle, might do justice to the fame which has been earned by the backwoodsman.

The whole science of rifle-shooting, and the rifle in use in America, are so different from those of Europe, and of Switzerland and the Tyrol in particular, that you can hardly draw a comparison between the merits of the rival parties. The rifle of central Europe is a much heavier weapon, and carries a much heavier ball, —not unfrequently twenty to the pound. The grooving is deeper, and a greater degree of force necessary for the introduction of the ball. Skill in its use consists rather in hitting a man or an animal at three hundred paces, than in cutting the jugular vein with certainty at fifty feet. The American weapon is, perhaps, as long or longer, carrying generally a small ball of eighty, or of even one hundred to the pound. It admits of the ball being sent home from the very muzzle by a mere rod; and is further peculiar in there being no kind of attention paid to balancing the length and weight of the barrel by the size and make of the stock. Practice alone will teach you to hold it with ease to yourself. There is a great deal more coquetry displayed in the use of the American rifle; and the nicety with which an object may be struck at fifty or a hundred feet by a knowing hand, is undoubtedly extraordinary.

The Captain, the Doctor, and Ryan, were, perhaps, the best shots of the party. But still, a word of the

Rangers. I have told you that the military duties were not severe. With the exception of the sentinels, of whom three or four were commonly posted round the Camp, more for the sake of keeping up an air of discipline at this period of the expedition, than from any real necessity for such a precaution,—from the moment their horses were hobbled, and sent hopping into the adjoining forest, to the hour preceding departure, when they had to be sought for and brought into camp,—the men had their time to themselves. A large portion was spent in eating and sleeping, and the excitement incident to our position made some portion fly fast, yet sufficient remained upon their hands to render its occupation no easy matter. Books they had none; they were neither botanists, nor humourists, nor admirers of the picturesque; so when neither their horses, nor persons, nor accoutrements demanded further attention, they had little to do, you will think, but to lie on their backs, and look up at the sky, or at the burning logs. Far from it. We found before we had been a week in the camp, that the most decided appetite of barter, or as it was termed ‘swopping,’ had descended, or I should perhaps say, arisen among them; and this increased to a perfect contagion. It was a never-failing source of amusement to the lookers-on, in messes No. 1, and No. 2, to see the daily metamorphoses that took place. Nothing but the actual person seemed to be exempt from the influence of swopping. Horses, saddles, rifles, clothes of every kind changed masters, and you could never be certain of an individual

till y
ket-
the b
orde
befo
the s
in ge
of th
me h
hunt
Man
and c
I wi
conti
Fort
ed w
not i
fox
stead
amon
of the
those
that y
every
up o
physic
the sa
and th
intend
the tru

till you saw his face. There was a notable green blanket-coat which was borne forth from the garrison on the back of a man named Guess, whom I had hired as orderly, to take charge of my spare horse, and which, before we reached the Fort on our return, had clothed the shoulders of half the Rangers in succession. Though in general we were considered beyond the influence of this epidemic, on one occasion I had it offered to me by a Ranger, who took a fancy to my buckskin hunting-shirt, and wished to beguile me into a swopp. Many tales reached our ears of the superior cunning and calculation of divers among them; but of these I will only mention the case of one man who was continually swopping his horse, and on our return to Fort Gibson, possessed the very animal he had started with, and sixty dollars into the bargain. I need not indicate from what part of the Union such a sly fox must have come. One or two of the older and steadier rangers kept aloof out of the vortex, and among these Ryan, and a comical old fellow, the butt of the troop, of the name of Sawyer. He was one of those strange mixtures of simplicity and shrewdness that you sometimes meet with. Dame nature seems every now and then to turn out a few individuals made up of scraps and leavings; some as far as their physique is concerned, others as to the intellect: and in the same manner as you may have noted a man here and there whose head, feet, and hands were evidently intended for a personage of large dimensions, while the trunk might be puny, disproportioned, and insigni-

ficant—in the same manner the most inconsistent and incongruous ingredients seem to have been thrown together to fashion the mind of certain individuals. Sawyer generally asked for a furlough three times a day when in camp, and was celebrated for losing himself, and spending the night nobody knew where. He was used as a 'cat's-paw' by the men, whenever they wished to pry into the plans and designs of the officers.

As to ourselves, we had amusement and excitement enough without swopping. We had agreed from the outset, that, as the three domestics had their hands full with the care of the general disposition of our affairs while in camp, and the charge of loading and unloading pack-horses; that each of us should continue to look to his own steed—unsaddling and hobbling him in the first instance, and, when brought into camp the following morning, taking off the vile hobbles and preparing him for the start. There was no hardship in this, if I except unhobbling, as the knot with which the feet were strongly secured, during the course of a long night spent in hopping through the damp grass, became often hard as iron, and as wet as a sponge; and many a time have I begun to lose my equanimity, and been on the point of using my knife, after five minutes were thrown away with alternate application of teeth and fingers, vainly attempting to unloose the gordian tie. For the rest, all seemed to inspire pleasure; and when we subsequently met in the gay saloons of the Eastern cities, we often recalled those days of adventure and light-heartedness.

W
like
bustl
body
upon
prese
had
water
great
at ni
quiet
haver
tempe
move
ficial
ment
appea
how
tence,
easily
over
of so-
things
I l
life, a
these
were s
great
experi
Our

We had left the busy world to the eastward seething like a cauldron with excitement. To the ordinary bustle and stir of a people straining with soul and body for the acquisition of wealth—that attendant upon the pending election of a President, and the presence of that fearful scourge, the cholera, which had just then reached the line of the Western waters, was added. Here, alone in the midst of the great wilderness, we moved day by day; lay down at night, and rose in the morning in peace and quiet. We were like a vessel moored in a sheltered haven, within the breakers, and out of the reach of the tempest raging in the open sea. Those who have never moved out of the narrow sphere in which all is artificial; where the possession of much makes the attainment of more an absolute necessity; where luxuries appear to be necessities;—can hardly conceive, how little is in reality essential, not only for existence, but for contentment; or what a pliant and easily moulded mind and body we possess. Get only over your prejudice and try, and there are thousands of so-called comforts that you can do without—and of things which you can do for yourself.

I look back with peculiar delight to our mode of life, and our intercourse with a few trusty friends, on these and our succeeding autumnal wanderings. Both were spent far away beyond the noise and bustle of the great highways of existence. Surely, without having experienced it, you can find excuse for my enthusiasm.

Our connection with the world being cut off, we

enjoyed a perfect absence of annoyance from without. The year was too far advanced for insect plagues, at the same time that the season was so mild and genial, that with few exceptions, our tent was thrown aside as useless.

To quit one trampled and despoiled camp just when the morning light began to reveal its loss of beauty, and turning our faces towards the West with the assurance that, please God, though none could say where, we should find another place of repose in the day's decline in all its pristine beauty :—to hold our march hour after hour over the untrodden waste, or through the forest—now breaking our way through a thick grove, then breathing the free air of the open prairie, or the scented brake of mint and sumac—beguiling the hours in conversations, and losing sight of the monotony of the scenery presented for weeks to our view, in the excitement afforded by the constant look-out for game, or speculation upon the trails of the Indians now and then fallen in with—who they were—of what tribe—hostile or friendly—when they passed :—to watch the fleet course of the startled deer over the undulating prairie—or to listen to the wailing cry of the cranes above our head, descried like so many white specks floating in the blue ether : finally to choose our new abode in the tall deep forest by the river side, or among those exquisite groups on the higher grounds, where the forest merges into the prairie, and forms landscapes teeming with all the charming varieties of English park-scenery—was not all this delightful ? And, when the little share of toil and care which fell to the lot

of ea
ing b
ende
or th
and
twili
the c
each
grass
fores
and p

TH
none
the s
from
blue
upon
the p
—an
God
whic
incite
mids

Pe
Fork
coun
our s
our c
Ran

of each alike was concluded ; and the hours intervening before sun-set, which each passed as he listed, were ended,—when each came dropping in from his walk or the chase, and the fire grew momentarily brighter and brighter, as, enjoying our hunters' repast, the twilight gloom settled down among the trees,—when the evening tale and sober mirth were prolonged, till each in turn stole to his chosen nook in the tall grass, or on the thick leaves which the autumnal forest shed—were not our pleasures equally simple and guileless ?

The blessing of sound sleep seemed to be denied to none who needed it :—and yet I delighted to wake in the stillness of the long night, and to rouse my spirit from its lethargy ; to open my eyes upon the deep blue sky, with its host of stars, over-head ; to glance upon the dying fires and sleeping camp ; to muse upon the past and the present ; to raise my heart to heaven ;—and, without taking care for the future, to bless God for a portion of those sweet and healthful thoughts which spring from a calm and contented spirit, and incite my soul to gratitude for this lull and calm in the midst of the heaving and restless sea of existence.

Previous to October 22nd, when we crossed the Red Fork, having proceeded about eighty miles up the country on the left bank in a south-west direction,—our advance was rather broken, and the numbers of our company became diminished by divers among the Rangers having been obliged to return eastward, either

through ill health or as bearers of despatches. Five or six of the horses belonging to the men had also taken it into their heads to hobble away from us, so that our line was often a very straggling one, and the laggards were more than once a whole day's journey in the rear.

The character of the country thus far had been more hilly than usual in these Western regions. Along the immediate banks of the river, rich alluvial bottoms were ordinarily met with; but the greater part of the upper and open country was barren in the extreme; nothing but a scanty soil covering the bright red sandstone which frequently protruded to the surface, and appeared strewed with pebbles of rich nodulous iron-ore.

For the first ten or twelve days of our march the horses had found a sufficiency of pasturage in the rich brakes of the lower ground, the pea-vine being still plentiful, and the grass green and sweet. Deer were also numerous, and smaller game; and moreover the men had been furnished with rations for a fortnight. At or before the expiration of that term, they confidently calculated upon reaching the Buffalo-range, and there procuring the necessary provisions for the prosecution of the enterprise and subsequent return; so that upon our coming in contact with the herds of that animal, not only much of our anticipated gratification depended, but even the success of the expedition.

As we advanced, therefore, deeper into the country from the Arkansas, we looked out anxiously for some

indications of our vicinity to the Buffalo; and to this object of constant speculation and attention, yet another was added, and that was 'Pawnee-sign.' The region into which we were now advancing might not unaptly be termed the Debateable Land of this part of the continent: an arena upon which parties of the hostile tribes of the east and the west continually scouted in pursuit of the buffalo and elk, which they accounted common property, and to earn their claim to the war-eagle's feather, the skunk skin, and the necklace of gristly-bears' claws of the warrior, by the bringing away the scalps of those whom they meet and can surprise. Few years pass but blood is shed upon these deserts, and many a spot is marked by the scenes of Indian surprise and unprovoked murder, or by the still more fearful harvest of revenge and retaliation. From the Osage, Creeks, and Cherokees, of course we had nothing to fear, however they might here now and then shed each others' blood. Their interests are too nearly involved with that of the Pale-face, for them to meditate further wrong than perhaps the theft of a stray horse. But with the Pawnee, who would appear to be the Arab of the West, whose hand is against every one, from their far settlements on the tributaries of the Missouri to the Great Red River,—and with the bands of the Comanches who make incursions into the same plains from the Mexican border, the case was different. These tribes differ from those nearer the Mississippi in many respects, and though from their less frequent intercourse with

Europeans, they are seldom found to be furnished with fire-arms, and are in so far less formidable, yet the excellence of their horses, the celerity of their movements, and their personal address and numbers, give them advantages which the others have not. In their roving existence north and south, as they follow the trail of the immense herds of Buffalo in their annual migration, they are often found six or seven hundred miles from their villages, and in seeking the one you always run a chance of falling in with the other. It may occur to you, that even if we fell in with a horde of a few hundreds of them, a body of sixty armed men, under proper discipline, would have little to fear from their hostility: yet setting aside the danger of surprise, there were contingent circumstances, which, if not positively as disagreeable and dangerous as losing a fight and coming immediately into their power, might eventually prove nearly as bad. Such would be the loss of any number of our horses, the murder of the stragglers and hunters, when our very numbers would be against us rather than for us, especially at this advanced season. So you may well imagine that our scouts did right to use their eyes, and that singular intelligence which is taught by a life of constant exposure to want and danger; and that the higher we advanced up the country the more interest was attached to Indian trails, marks of Indian encampments, and any moving speck upon the vast rolling prairie around us.

As to the Buffalo, our eagerness to fall in with him

incre
and l
misne
from
beari
beard
sharp
other
They
whit
of th
latitu
south

Li
origin
they
of th
adve
the
Tenn
to be
pene
west
inter
and
' wh
is sai
Pale
be m
Terri

increased day by day. Its habits are well known, and I need hardly tell you that the vulgar name is a misnomer, as this animal differs in many essential points from either the Italian or the African species of *Urus*, bearing it. The hump on the shoulders, the mane and beard, and the form of the horns, which are short and sharp, all distinguish the *Bison of America* from the other species, not to speak of anatomical distinctions. They were now known to be moving from the north, whither their vast herds had followed the genial growth of the fresh grass, as it sprung up under one degree of latitude after another, and to be repairing to the southern rivers and plains to seek their winter food.

Like the Indian, they too have had to forsake their original domains and retire into the waste. Anciently, they were known to have roamed over the western parts of the State of New York. At the time that the first adventurers crossed the Alleghany, sixty years ago, the rich forests and cane-brakes of Kentucky and Tennessee swarmed with them. Now there is not one to be found east of the Mississippi : and as man has penetrated, year by year, hundreds of miles to the westward, so the *Bison* has fled his presence, and yearly interposes a good hundred miles between its path-way and the nearest settlements, in contradistinction to the 'white man's fly,' as the Indian terms the bee, which is said always to move in advance of the encroaching *Pale-face*. A very few years back, and the *Bison* might be met with and killed in the centre of the Arkansas Territory, but we had now advanced a hundred miles

beyond its remotest limit, and had not yet met with them. Their jealousy of the approach of man is no safeguard to them ; and their vast strength and fierceness when attacked are of no avail against the perseverance and means of annoyance of their numerous enemies. The Indians, the trapper, and the white hunter, kill thousands yearly. The wolves hunt the straggling cows and calves in packs. Nearer the mountains the Gristly-Bear fattens upon their flesh ; but as yet their numbers appear undiminished, and undiminishable. Ten thousand in a single drove have frequently been seen further west towards the head-waters of the Arkansas ; and their trample and roaring when pursued, is said to shake the earth long before they are seen, and to fill the air with a sound like distant thunder.

How it is, that an enterprising people like the Americans, have not long ago domesticated this animal, and crossed the breed of European cattle, is to me a mystery. However frequently asserted, we never heard of a well-accredited instance of its being attempted successfully.

But to resume the history of our adventures and achievements.

Two days before we crossed the Red Fork, the recent signs of the Bison, which had hitherto been very dubious, became more and more evident, frequent, and certain ; and at length the joyful report of a few bulls and wild horses having been actually seen, was brought into camp by some of the stragglers. Dung, bones, and innumerable hoof-marks were first descried ;

then
had
thous
passa
depre
At th
and f
were
that
done

Th
termi
of th
havin
all da
ing in
adjoin
the -
gener
and l
the e
ended
couch

It
leadin
the s
was
caree
by ac

then hollow places in the plains, where the animals had wallowed : then, tracts of many acres where thousands had trampled and crowded for years in their passage, allured by a spring or a salt-lick, appeared depressed far below the general level of the country. At the same time, Beatte proclaimed ' Pawnee-sign,' and for the first time, by way of precaution, the horses were tied up at night, and the sentinel began to find that he must not doze on his post, as he had hitherto done as a matter of course.

The following day, after traversing apparently interminable prairies, furrowed by the deep straight trails of the Bison, which with the tokens of mounted Indians, having been on their traces, kept us on the '*qui vive*' all day ; we collected our scattered party towards evening in a deep wooded copse, and prepared to ford the adjoining river early the following morning ; passing the remaining hours of day-light in some kind of general preparation ;—cleaning our arms, melting balls, and listening with more than even usual indulgence, to the egotistical rhapsodies of Tonish, which always ended with a huge indefinite promise for the future, couched in the words : '*Ah-qu-qu-que vous verrez !*'

It was amusing to see the effect of the life we were leading, and the company we were associated with, on the spirits of the most peaceable amongst us. There was the good, kind-hearted Commissioner, whose career had never been stained up to the present time by act of violence to beast or bird, girding himself in

his own quiet way for the expected rencontre with biped or quadruped savages, and breathing destruction to the innocent skunks and turkeys. There too was to be seen our friend Irving,—the kindly impulse of whose nature is to love every living thing,—ramming a couple of bullets home into a brace of old brass-barrelled pistols which had been furnished him from the armory at Fort Gibson, with a flourish of the ramrod, a compression of the lip, and a twinkle of the eye, which decidedly betokened mischief. As to my comrade, incited by the marvellous tales of Tonish; it was dangerous to hunt in a jungle with him, such was his anxiety to have a shot at the Bison.

You may recollect I mentioned in a former letter, a certain double-barrelled fowling-piece which the Commissioner had brought away from a government agent on the Missouri. It had kept us company ever since, going among us usually by the name of ‘Uncle Sam,’ such being the *sobriquet* given by the Americans to the General Government, from the usual initials U. S. or United States, affixed upon Government property.

It was a piece of respectably ancient mould and fabric, about four inches across the breech, and two at the muzzle; and, when its old-fashioned locks were at full-cock, looked sufficiently formidable, from the manner in which they appeared strained to the uttermost, lying down upon their backs previous to taking the spring. Hitherto, however, it had been the most innocent piece in the whole troop. At the time we

got p
ridicu
charg
to the
wealt
busin
time
order
spite
obstin
shot u
dog-v
How
peare
to oc
ming
Well
missio
among
see it,
of old
intent
the B
living
ciples
again
ramro
was n
Comr
It wa

got possession of it, it had been found to be in a most ridiculous state of repletion, being full of successive charges of powder and ball, and, *vice versa*, nearly to the muzzle. Being the property of the Commonwealth, nobody in particular had thought it his business to look after it. Three weeks prior to the time I commemorate, it had been put into my hands in order to decide what was the matter with it ; as in spite of every appearance of being heavily loaded, it obstinately refused to go off. I had found three buck-shot under the powder in one barrel, and a roll of dog-wood shavings and tow in the chamber of the other. How they came there no one could tell ; but it appeared, that whoever had an idle moment and nothing to occupy his fingers upon, amused himself by ramming something or other down into ' Uncle Sam.' Well, this evening a bright thought struck the Commissioner ; the piece was straightway poked out from among the baggage, where we had been accustomed to see it, projecting like a stern-chaser over the crupper of old Gombo, one of the baggage horses ; and serious intentions were evidently entertained of using it against the Buffalo or the Pawnees. But to war against any living thing seemed to be quite contrary to its principles. It was found to be again heavily loaded, but again refused to go off. It was of course without a ramrod. One of dog-wood, and that a crooked one, was manufactured for it by the patient hands of the Commissioner ; which with great trouble was inserted. It was yet with greater difficulty withdrawn, and a good

hour was passed in attempting to make it disgorge a mass of unknown contents. At length having been put into some kind of trim, it was included in the sum of effective weapons in the field, and you shall not fail to hear of 'Uncle Sam's' further adventures.

Just before we descended to covert from the higher grounds, we had seen a wild horse dashing across our line of march. It was the first we had met with, but, however its appearance seemed to excite general attention at the time, after getting to camp, no more was thought of it. The breed of horses which are scattered in great numbers over these plains, is a cross between those introduced by the Spaniards and French, but are, with single exceptions, rather a degenerate race in both appearance and power.

According to his custom, Beatte, after seeing that his services could be dispensed with, disappeared, and shortly after dark returned, to the great surprise of all, with a wild horse in his lasso. He had dashed off on the trail of that we had seen; had crossed the Red Fork, and met with both horses and a troop of Bison. He had run down one of the former in the dusk, noosed him, detained him while his comrades fled deeper into the wilderness, and succeeded in bringing him home in triumph, much to the astonishment of the Rangers, by whom such a feat was hardly considered possible. The captive was a pretty cream-coloured animal, with flowing mane and tail, and a large full eye, beaming with terror and surprise, as well it might, at its unexpected loss of liberty, and

intro
much

Th
resun
the m
lasso
of g
hand
feelin
capto
back
freed
grace
I be
who
creat

On
or ac
the b
large
same
colou
briny
regio
of pu

On
cours
than
a co
of th
of th

introduction among the camp-fires to the scene of so much noise and bustle.

The next morning, when the bugle gave order to resume our Indian file, the 'desert-born' appeared in the midst of us, to begin his life of servitude. The lasso was still round his neck. His eye, naturally full of gentleness, dilated with terror whenever the fond hands of the bystanders approached him; and this feeling seemed to be increased to agony, when the captor succeeded in securing a light burden on his back. But even to this sad alternative to perfect freedom, he yielded at last with a tolerably good grace, after a few last groans, and a roll on the ground. I believe that there was more than one amongst us who felt his sympathies strongly moved for the gentle creature, and heartily inclined to regret the capture.

Our passage of the Fork was made without delay or accident, in spite of the deep red mud which formed the bed of the river. We crossed on the trails of a large herd of Bison, which seemed to have chosen the same ford, and now stood on Pawnee ground. The colour of this river I have already alluded to. The briny taste of its waters, as they poured down from a region abounding not only in salt springs, but in masses of pure rock-salt, rendered it thoroughly unpotable.

Our direction was now to the southward, leaving the course of the river tending much more to the West than it had hitherto done. My next shall give you a condensed sketch of our proceedings to the close of the ensuing week, when we halted in the vicinity of the Great Canadian.

LETTER XV.

THE dark brown horizon which appeared before us as we emerged from the deep bed of the river, was known to be the Cross Timbers, a broad belt of dwarf oak forest, rarely interrupted by prairie, extending across the country, from the Red Fork to the Great Canadian, in the direction of North and South. Its mean breadth, by the report of the Indians, was twelve or fourteen miles, and it was now our object to cross it in a south-westerly direction. None of our party I think will ever forget that hilly stony region, with its almost impenetrable forest of the closest and harshest growth, whose low rugged branches, black and hard as iron with the alternate extremes of frost and fire, cost us many a fierce scramble and struggle on our passage both to and from the Canadian.

During the greater part of the first day, while skirting the Cross Timbers, we appeared to be in the line of march of thousands of Bison. The banks of the Red Fork were in many places perfectly broken down by their numbers, and the whole country was furrowed by their tracks, as in long lines, one after the other in Indian file, they had proceeded southward. From

this
of th
day,
our p
doing
choic
after
over
about
tain r
to bel
hood,
spread
amusi
the
guish
and
for a
and it
Capt
one a
had a
sentin
the p
watch
We
gling
matte
The e
neithe

this time we continued to fall in with divers parties of the stragglers, all males. On the evening of this day, one circumstance broke in upon the monotony of our proceedings. We had pitched our camp. In doing this latterly, more attention had been paid to the choice of a defensible position. As was my custom, after seeing my horse provided for, I was scouting over the country at some distance from the camp, about an hour before sun-down, when I met the Captain returning in great haste. He said he had reason to believe that there were Indians in our neighbourhood, and urged my immediate return. The alarm soon spread, and the scene of confusion which ensued was amusing enough, as in hasty preparation for a fight, the horse-bells were instantly muffled, fires extinguished, arms prepared, and the horses brought in and resaddled. An anxious uncertainty prevailed for a few hours, till most of the stragglers came in; and it was believed, after comparing notes, that the Captain and some of his own party had been dodging one another in the misty haze, and thus the mistake had arisen. However, a night alarm ensued by a sentinel shooting, as he said, at a wolf, and I believe the panic was of some use, as it made all parties more watchful and alert.

We were now employed for several days in struggling through the Cross Timbers. At the same time matters began to change with us rather for the worse. The encampment became poorer and poorer, affording neither pasture for the horses, nor even water, in any

great quantity, and the little we found was generally bad. We began to long after one of the thousands of 'sweet and curious brooks' which gush forth on the Atlantic side of the Alleghany. We found no more deer. The Bison hitherto seen, had been males only; and even when shot, were killed far from the Camp, so that but little of the meat could be transported thither. The supplies of fresh provision were therefore a little irregular and uncertain. Of course, the rations brought from the garrison had long ago disappeared. The bears truly were plentiful and fat, from feeding upon the rich harvest of acorns which covered the ground; but though as many as nine were seen in the vicinity of one camp, they were a cowardly set, and never waited to be killed; but slunk away among the entangled brushwood, till out of sight, and then shambled off with their ungainly gallop so that we had no chance of another feast of bear's venison. But the most serious matter after all, was the fact, that many of the horses began to fail. Mr. Irving's strong and handsome bay had sprained his shoulder before we crossed the Red Fork, and had been, of necessity, abandoned. One of my two steeds had been useless from indisposition for many days. Two or three of the Ranger's horses were irrecoverably lost, and among them, one, whose master having taken a fancy to hunt wild horses, had the vexation to find himself thrown and abandoned by his steed, while the latter galloped off to the desert with the troop. In short, some of the party were already on foot, and others were speedily threatened with a like fate.

In
bear d
said,
merat
the d
growt
speak
From
to esc
place
where
cotton
leafle
the in

In
nant o
and o
comfo

Be
hicko
locust
simme
Chick
abund
liarly
at thi

Suc
24th,
bourh
piece

In the Cross Timbers themselves, no animal but the bear could find sustenance. They were as, I have before said, composed almost entirely of oak, of which I enumerated seven distinct species, besides varieties; from the diminutive pin-oak, bearing acorns at two years growth, to the large-cupped burr-oak. Properly speaking there was no undergrowth but a coarse grass. From this iron-bound region, we generally contrived to escape towards night-fall, and to seek for a resting place in one of those spots of verdure in the vallies, where the fading green and yellow foliage of the cotton-wood poplar formed a pleasing contrast to the leafless oak, and held out promise of our obtaining the indispensable necessities of wood and water.

In these little Oases, we commonly found some remnant of the riches of autumn, and burying ourselves and our horses in the thicket, made our position as comfortable as we could.

Besides the above-mentioned poplar, together with hickory, walnut and willows, and the black and honey-locust, we found a rich under-growth of dogwood, persimmon, haws, vines with sweet and sour grapes—Chickasaw plums of various colours—sassafras, and abundance of green-briar or tear-blanket as it is familiarly called—besides sumac, the delight of the bear at this season.

Such a Camp we occupied on the evening of the 24th, and a beautiful one it was: we killed in its neighbourhood four Buffalo bulls and twenty turkeys, a piece of good fortune which we knew how to profit by,

and, lighting our fires among the skeleton bowers remaining from a large Osage Camp of the preceding year, we here spent a contented night with the feeling, that our horses would get at least one night's good pasturage.

You will easily conceive after the description I have given you of the Cross Timbers, that we always hailed the prospect of entering upon a tract of open prairie with delight.

It was something to breathe the pure air, and have before one the expanded views of the prairie, upon whose surface every object was matter of curiosity and speculation. Their hue, it is true, at this late season, when the grass is dead, was one monotonous brown—but there were variations produced by the alternations of sun and shade, which were truly sublime and beautiful.

The morning after we left the deserted Osage Camp, after two hours' most laborious struggle in the forest, we came unexpectedly in sight of the North Fork of the Canadian. The coup d'œil was one of the most peculiar I ever beheld. We saw before us a meadow of about four miles long by one in breadth, bounded towards the river by a gigantic grove of cotton-wood trees, indicating the course of the river. To the right appeared a large troop of wild horses, and to the left, towards the lower end of the prairie, were seen the huge backs of a number of Bison. Measures were immediately taken to encircle the horses, one division of the party proceeding up the prairie towards them,

under
my
cauti
It wa
surpri
and b
cut o
they
scatte
cours
party
Scud
in the
the B
doing
they
comin
within
titude
appea
somet
their
good
When
the w
ber h
secur
friend
foal ;
self-p

under shelter of the woods and another, of which my companions and myself formed part, moving cautiously in a long line across towards the river. It was, however, useless to attempt to take them by surprise; they were seen instantly to snuff the air, and burst off towards the river. Their passage was cut off in that direction, when turning southward they rushed at the top of their speed towards our scattered line, charged it unmindful of our shouts, of course broke through it, and were pursued by the whole party, pell-mell, towards the lower end of the plain, Scudding down with them, and for a moment entangled in the rout, I could not avoid keeping my eye upon the Buffaloes, to see what they would decide upon doing. They seemed to have been taking a nap, for they lay very quiet in the long grass, till the tumult coming down from the upper part of the prairie was within half a mile of them; when, with more promptitude than I should have given them credit for, they appeared to have made up their minds that there was something more than ordinary in the wind, and gaining their legs, began shambling off into the forest in such good earnest, that no one could get a shot at them. When the race was terminated by the horses gaining the wooded country, we found that two of their number had been captured; one of the Rangers having secured a fallen mare, while Tonish, mounted on my friend's racer, old Crop, had actually noosed a young foal; an achievement which gave him a subject for self-praise, and self-esteem, for the rest of the expe-

dition. '*Ah ! qu-que je vous ai dit !*' reiterated the vain-glorious Tonish !

On the 26th, we met a party of Osage warriors coming back from a predatory expedition against the Pawnees. Horse-stealing seemed to be more the object of their adventure than scalps. They gave us to understand that, as far as they knew, the Pawnees were at present more to the southward, in the vicinity of Red River ; intimating that having been unsuccessful in their buffalo hunt, they were suffering greatly from famine, to alleviate which, they had fed upon many of their horses.

These thieving Osage warriors were fine-looking men, and much persuasion was used to tempt them to turn back with us and be our guides, without success. The reasons they gave for preferring to go back to their tribe, rather than repairing with us to hunt the Bison on the Big Prairie, and get presents of tobacco, blankets, and vermilion, were sensible enough. They said if they did not return to their comrades, they would be forthwith supposed dead ; their relations would then shave their heads ; their squaws would remarry, the Chiefs take possession of their gear, and all that would be a great misfortune. To this we had nothing to say ; but gave them some tobacco, shook hands, grunted our adieu in Indian fashion, and saw them no more. They had directed us to bend our course more to the S. S. W. and to gain the source of the creek called the Grand Bayou, a tributary of the Great Canadian, which we did ; and encamped

early
trivin
shelte
ened,
contin
genia
remain
lowin
huntes
return
turn o
rest ;
to be
fire b
the G
out of
now h
hoped
shoul

The
they
hard
tent ;
such

In
tained
of his
our ha
his ch

The
vo

early in a very low, damp piece of ground, just contriving to get our tent up, and our accoutrements under shelter, before the heavy rain which had long threatened, set in. Every thing seemed to bode a long continuance of it. The season had hitherto been most genial. It was at once decided by our chiefs to remain in our present position both this and the following day; to rest the horses, to send out scouts and hunters, and to arrange the plans of the party for the return. To that we were now imperatively urged to turn our thoughts. The horses wanted food more than rest; the pea-vine was dead; grass scarce, and likely to be more so, as we knew that the prairies were on fire between us and the garrison. As to pushing across the Great Canadian to the Red River, that was utterly out of the question. It was supposed that we could not now be far from the former stream, and we confidently hoped that on the Big Prairie on its northern bank, we should be enabled to lay in provisions for the return.

The evening and night of this first wet day, long as they were, were soon over; the former by dint of hard eating and conversation within the shelter of our tent; and the latter by twelve hours' unbroken sleep, such as even a racoon might have envied.

In the course of the evening we were vastly entertained by a visit from old Sawyer, who, by reason of his age, his willingness to give a helping hand to our half-breeds when needed, and the originality of his character, was licenced beyond his fellows.

The Rangers, as was natural, began to look to their

officers for a decided change of plan, as their own common sense showed the impracticability of our proceeding much deeper into the country in the present advanced state of the season ; and Sawyer was as usual pushed forward to sound the intentions of the Commissioner. Like most inordinately inquisitive people, he thought his best way was to be very open-hearted and communicative himself, and thereby to win us over to his own humour. He accordingly, without provocation, gave us the history of his whole life and former adventures :— how he had, after sowing his wild oats, been incited to turn a methodist, and remained such some time, till seeing, as he expressed it, ‘ the error of his way,’ he had become Shaking Quaker, and so forth. The first change was assuredly better than the second. I am obliged to say however, that all this expenditure of confidence elicited no sympathetic disclosures from our quiet friend the Commissioner, and Sawyer at length made a retreat to announce his discomfiture to his comrades.

The following day we opened our eyes and senses to the disagreeable certainty that we were to have yet another day of unceasing rain ; and I assure you it was quite long enough, and dreary beyond any thing we had yet experienced.

Both Tonish and Beatte were sent out at an early hour in one direction, to reconnoitre the country, and to get provisions ; and the Captain with a comrade set out in another with the same purposes.

As hour stole lazily after hour, the Camp became

more and more comfortless. To stir out of the tent was to get both wet and covered with mud. The fires burned without cheerfulness. The rivulet at our side became a turbid yellow torrent. The Rangers lay swopping under their blanket awnings, imitating, in the intervals, to divert ennui, the cry of the birds of the forest, the hooting of the owl, or the gobble of the turkey. Now and then a hasty stroke of the axe was heard, as one or other of their number stole out to get fresh fuel. The poor horses, instead of ranging far and wide from the Camp, as at an earlier part of the journey, with bells tinkling merrily as they tore down the succulent pea-vine; now drew near the fires, and stood nibbling and gnawing the bark of the trees. There was my poor Sorrel, with a clouded yellow eye, and a show of sharp ribs, suffering from a pleurisy—the very picture of misery!

As to the inhabitants of our tent,—we lay watching the preparations for breakfast like so many cats, and when ready devoured it like so many tigers. Pourtales was unwell, having indulged largely in the luxuries of persimmon, sloes, skunks, and sour grapes, and refused both medicine and comfort. In the intervals of conversation, the Commissioner sat the very image of patience, and gave himself up to speculation. Mr. Irving dozed by fits and starts, or perused the only volume of which our camp library was composed; and between whiles, peeped out from the folds of the tent upon the groups around, scanning the individuals composing them with his own good-natured and humoursome eye.

As to your capricious correspondent, what between the use of pen and pencil, and other modes of temporary occupation, the morning stole away quicker than could have been expected. I then, out of pure idleness, engaged in the praiseworthy operation of inquiry into the indisposition of 'Uncle Sam's', after doing wonders these latter days,—would the dying Bison, killing a turkey and a skunk, he was again reported upon the sick list. And no wonder. By an overthrow he had been filled up to the very muzzle with mud; and after a good hour's work, I succeeded in extracting three inches of ramrod, and made him disgorge another load of ball, buck-shot, and wet powder.

It is hardly necessary to remark that the lateness of the season, as well as our present mode of travelling, precluded my adding to those collections of plants and insects, which I had commenced at an earlier period, and found a source of so much interest and amusement. The only prizes now within my reach, were seeds, for the reception of which I kept a bag at my saddle bow; and crammed into it pell-mell all that came in my way, from those of the largest tree to that of the meanest grass.

As to insects, all now were mute: even the grasshopper chirped no more,—the loquacious catydid had sung his last song,—the wood-bug was dead or asleep, and there was not even a musquito to sound his small horn in our sleepy ears.

Towards night-fall, the various scouts came drop-

ing in
real
had
opini
pursy
was t
praise
But
ribs
hunte
which
herds
horses

'A
qu-qu
Tonis
contin

Ha
would
the fo
camp
whole
last f
Despo

We
filed v
and
Prairie
I pr

ing in, and at length Beatte and Tonish, loaded with real Bison meat, of the superexcellence of which we had hitherto heard much, but had so far withheld our opinion; for it was not to be expected that the old porsy bull-beef, which Tonish had served up to us, was the best specimen, nor that we should sing the praises of the meat which we could not masticate. But here we had the choice pieces, the hump and ribs of the fattest cows;—and into the bargain a hunter's tale of their having seen the Big Prairie, which, it appeared, was close at hand, covered with herds of thousands and thousands of Bison and wild horses.

'*Ah! qu-qu-qu-que des bœufs sauvages! Ah! qu', qu-qu-vous verrez demain!*' screamed the delighted Tonish, as sharpening a stick for a spit, he set incessantly about preparing supper.

Had our pleasures not been consulted, necessity would have obliged us to break out from our cover the following morning, and move in search of another camp; as by this time the low jungle, in which the whole party had been lying, soaked with rain for the last forty hours, had become a perfect Slough of Despond, and not a blade of grass was left.

We therefore merrily took our departure, and defiled with our draggled train over the turbid stream, and up towards the higher country and the Big Prairie to the southward.

I promised you a sketch of a Bison chase, and you

shall now have one. I could not choose for description, the attack made by nearly the whole troop, upon seven old bulls, reposing peaceably in a swamp, at which, being a mile or two in their rear on the trail of a bear, I was not present:—nor even that on the banks of the North Fork, when, becoming entangled in a rout of wild horses, the objects of our greatest ambition got to covert, before any of the amateurs could fire a shot; but our hunt on the Big Prairie aforesaid, when we fairly overtook the rear-guard of the migratory herd, affords me the desired opportunity.

It was about noon, (Oct. 29th,) when, at the head of the line, we got out of the wood, and saw before us the free and wide horizon of the Prairie. A long day's journey was not in contemplation, as our main object was now to hunt and cure sufficient beef to support us on our return through a gameless country towards the Fort; and it was resolved to halt upon the first favourable spot upon the banks of one of the many tributary creeks of the Grand Bayou, arising on the Prairie, and flowing north, and there to pitch camp.

Consequently, after an hour's advance, the Commissioner, Washington Irving, Pourtales, and myself, accompanied by Beatte, agreed to draw off from the main body towards the Great Canadian, with a general idea of the quarter in which we should eventually find our companions and their camp.

We had not ridden many miles before we discovered

divers groups of Bison and Wild Horses, scattered at a greater or less distance over the wide undulating surface of the country. Beatte proposed that we should halt, while he attempted to noose a horse out of a group about two miles to the westward of us; and on the instant, laying his rifle across the saddle of the Commissioner's horse, he dashed off at a wild gallop, and soon neared the herd; when, after appearing and disappearing alternately in mad career, as they fled over the broken surface, both the pursuer and the pursued were finally lost sight of. We had meanwhile been moving quietly forward on his trail, when, coming to one of the hollows, filled with low bushes, frequent on the edges of the Prairie, two old Bison bulls issued from their covert and began to run up the opposite rise. This was too great a temptation for Washington Irving and Pourtales, who were a hundred feet in advance; and both, after a moment's hesitation, galloped after them. My position was one of most unenviable constraint, as though burning with desire to follow, I was withheld by a feeling of respect for the Commissioner, by whose side I was riding, and who, at the same time that he was no hunter, appeared burdened with Beatte's rifle in addition to 'Uncle Sam.' However, seeing my comrades disappear, my impatience got the better of my sense of decorum, and begging ten thousand pardons, I set spurs to my horse and dashed after them. I remember comforting myself with the hope that Beatte would return to him in a few

minutes ; but, however excusable, had any harm come to our worthy friend in consequence of my desertion, I should never have forgiven myself.

In narrating the events of a battle or a hunt, every man is, to a certain degree, of necessity an egotist, for the simple reason that he knows perfectly well his own resolves, and the part which he plays, and next to nothing about those of his comrades. So I must make the narrative of my own feelings and movements, the thread whereon to weave a notice of those of others.

A scamper of a mile over the broken surface of the plain brought me in contact with one of the bulls just mentioned, which had seemingly escaped pursuit by a sidelong course. It appeared probable that neither of my companions had as yet ventured near enough to take effectual aim ; for though this powerful and terrible animal will put forth all his strength to escape the pursuit of man, yet, if brought to bay, or approached too near, he is greatly to be dreaded in the moment of savage ire and desperation ; and if great caution be not used, by horse and rider, one or both may fall victims to their temerity, unskilfulness, or folly.

I am far, however, from wishing to magnify my courage above theirs—for to tell the honest truth, though my horse was both strong and generous, I had received many warnings about the possibility of his taking fright—as he had never before hunted the Bison ; and besides this reason for caution, there was something in

the immense shaggy head, mane, and beard of my game—the deep eye that gleamed like a coal of fire from beneath the curls, and his unwieldy bulk, that made me rein in, and rather follow than hunt him;—nay, as often as, shambling on, he turned his head and glanced revengefully on me, I thought it might be more convenient to be off, lest he might take it into that capacious head of his to hunt *me*. However, my blood was excited and I followed him, to watch the effect on the horse, who in fact showed that he entered into the chase with all his heart; till the Bison tumbled head over heels into a deep, red, muddy creek, and waddled through; when I thought I might leave him without compromising my valour, comforting myself with the reflection, that after all done and said, bull-beef was very far from being palatable.

A second chase, which Pourtales and myself at first sustained in company, with laudable perseverance, in a hard run of some miles, ended alike unsuccessfully to both of us. The herd of nine bulls which we had followed split into several small bands. My companion pursued those on the right, and I continued to gallop after a single Bison which I had selected as the object of my attack. After a headlong chase up one swell and down another, over broken ground, and through hollows filled with water and deep red clay, into which my unwieldy quarry precipitately plunged with such unhesitating good-will, that I could not but imitate his example, however little I should have fancied it at another

moment,—he led me into a deep marsh, where, spent and breathless, he was brought to bay, and turned upon me. Here we bothered one another a good deal by our several manœuvres for attack and defence, and though I did my best to kill him, I failed to do so. Two of my balls had struck him on the hind-quarters as he ran, but seemed only to act as a spur, for he merely gave his tail a flourish, glanced round at me, and scampered on. Unless you strike the animal at a given spot, below the hump and behind the shoulder, or on the spine, such is the toughness of the skin and the elasticity of the muscles, that the ball seems to be thrown away; and so all mine appeared to be. I was annoyed with my non-success thus far, and with the idea of the clumsy piece of butchery I was attempting, and in fine, extricating myself from the marsh, left him to his fate. Some time elapsed before I rejoined my two comrades, who had both hitherto been unsuccessful. Beattie had also returned from a fruitless chase. He had noosed a horse, but in some of the subsequent evolutions necessary to secure his prize, he had lost his hold on the lasso, and the animal galloped off. At a later hour, we found he had been again in pursuit for the recovery of the lasso, which he had achieved, but at the expense of the poor animal's life. In attempting to 'crease' the animal, that is, to touch it with a ball on the back of the neck, which stuns it without materially injuring it, he did what many a hunter does in attempting that delicate operation—he shot it dead.

T
but,
he d
of E
dista
line
mine
later
and
sober
were
woul
mont
excu
It
at th
positi
in all
been
one o
the m
eight
land-
aspec
to co
to th
to get
appro
our c
Camp

To follow the Commissioner was now his business ; but, finding that we were bent on retrieving our fortunes, he directed our attention to a far more numerous herd of Bison than we had yet seen. They were at such a distance on the Prairie that they looked like a dotted line under the horizon ; but nevertheless we determined to go in chase. We frequently laughed at a later day when we recalled the boyish eagerness and thirst for blood which certainly possessed the soberest and most peaceful amongst us as long as we were within the vicinity of the Bison. To many, this would be unaccountable,—but all such I invite to a month's sojourn in the western wilderness, and an excursion into the Buffalo-range.

It must be recollected that none of us had been at the Camp, and we had but a general idea of the position and course of the creek upon which it was in all probability to be found. We knew that it had been the intention of our companions to pitch it upon one of the streams rising on the Prairie, and running to the northward, while the Great Canadian lay about eight miles to the south of us. Fixing upon certain land-marks, and especially upon the particular aspect of the stream, by following which we hoped to come to our night-quarters, we turned our faces to the opposite point of the compass, and agreed to get if possible to the south of the herd, before we approached them, so that the probable direction of our chase to the north might bring us nearer to the Camp, wherever it might be, rather than remove us

from it. After a ride of some miles, we found ourselves in near proximity to the herd, and almost in the desired position, when two bulls at a distance from the rest took the alarm, and beginning to run, the whole body, which might consist of fifty head, got wind of us, and began to put themselves in motion.

The Bison-bull has a most ludicrous movement in galloping, owing to the great disproportion of the head and shoulders compared with the hind quarters, but for all that he shuffles on at a considerable pace. The cow is much fleetier, and a horse must gallop well that keeps steadily up with her. The latter are generally killed for their meat. But to my tale. We had a fine dashing run of a mile before we neared them. It was my fortune to take the first chance for a shot, as, spurring my horse past an old overgrown bull panting in the rear, I approached the centre of the herd, and came within a proper distance of an animal, bringing it to the ground by a ball which broke the spine. There is no necessity for me to determine exactly how far my good fortune preponderated over my skill; as I agree, that to aim with precision at a time when both you and your quarry are galloping for your lives is not the easiest matter; however, as I obtained a certain degree of credit in the West, for having killed a Bison in true Indian style, I wish to keep the same with you. My comrades were brought to a momentary halt at the fall of the animal, but recollecting themselves, spurred forward after the flying troop. A mile further, Mr.

Irving had his short-lived hunting mania satisfied, as a ball from his gun brought down a second of the herd ; and halting as was natural by his game, Pourtales was then left alone in chase, which he continued with undaunted perseverance.

I had alighted to dispatch the first, and to possess myself of the usual trophies, the principal of which is the tongue. To the trample and rush of the chase, a dead silence had succeeded, and I was occupied in my labours, when a slight yelp drew my attention, and, raising my eyes, I saw at a few hundred feet distance, the head of a grey wolf pushed cautiously upwards through the grass. This apparition was followed in the course of a quarter of an hour by as many as half a dozen of a similar character, appearing, as though by magic, on the verge of a circle which they formed around me ; till, having secured my trophy, and being convinced that assistance from the camp was out of the question, and that I must leave my prey where it had fallen, I rode off. I then could see them stealing forward cautiously to their meal. The hunter is the wolf's and vulture's provider on these great plains ; and they know it, and follow his trail on the Buffalo-range, with the certainty of having their share of the spoil.

After rejoining Mr. Irving, whom I found standing sentinel over his spoil, we did not immediately recollect that the early twilight of a dull autumnal day was drawing on, and that we had still to find our way to the Camp. But where was Pourtales ? Before

us were the deeply indented tracks of the herd, but they and their solitary pursuer had long ago vanished over the remotest swell of the horizon. We waited and waited, and conjectured, till we dare wait no longer; and then, having looked carefully around us, and recognised some of our land-marks, we began to move slowly northward; pausing often to scan the horizon, and ascending each elevation to look out for the two objects of interest, our Camp and our young friend.

We did not find the former without very considerable difficulty, about seven miles from the place where our Bison had fallen, and that long after the twilight had deepened into night. Here we found the Commissioner safe and sound; but, contrary to our firm expectation, Pourtales was absent, and had neither been heard nor seen by any of the hunting parties. The bugle was sounded again and again, guns fired from time to time, and larger fires than ordinary kept up, all without success; till tired with conjecture, and knowing that no effort of ours could avail anything till day-light, we were constrained to give up all hopes of seeing him for that night.

The day's hunt had been successful on every hand, and including our own spoil, we counted ten or eleven Bison killed. Abundance of meat had been brought into camp, sufficient, indeed, to last the whole company for a month if properly cured and stored, and upon the Prairie lay remaining masses over which the wolves were holding their stormy jubilee. One or two

of the huge animals had been killed within half a mile of the Camp, and a large number of these depredators seemed to have been congregated to the feast. Such a hubbub of detestable sounds as filled our ears, that and the following night, I think I never heard. It was now a faint melancholy sound ; and then the whole pack would break out into full cry. You could distinguish the sharp yell of the prairie-wolf rising over the long-continued howl of the large grey species, as they fed, and snarled, and fought together through the long dark night. I remember it well, for the absence of my companion hung heavy on me, and prevented much sleep ; and as Beatte and I sat over the fire in the dead of the night, musing and planning for the morrow, that melancholy concert sounded dolefully in my ears.

LETTER XVI.

THERE were three ways of accounting for the disappearance of my friend. The first, and the most probable was, that he had pursued the herd without thought or attention to direction or distance, or the approach of evening, and had eventually been unable to find the creek upon which we lay. No one could wonder at this, as the commencement of one creek on the upper lands was hardly to be distinguished from another, and you will recollect that none of us had been at the camp previous to the chase. The second surmise was, that he had been turned upon and gored by one or other of the herd; and the third, that he had been fallen in with by some roving band of Indians. However, our duty was clear, and as soon as it was day, a party was in readiness to go on the scout, consisting of Mr. Irving and myself, twelve of the best Rangers, and our three domestics. The general orders in Camp were: that the men should employ themselves in drying sufficient beef to last them for eight or ten days, and that none of them should hunt to the south or east, lest their trails might be an embarrassment to us in the pursuit of our

object. We had no difficulty in leading our companions to that part of the country which had been the scenes of our chase, as we had fixed upon sure landmarks; nor yet in putting them upon the trail,—as there lay the Bisons over which the wolves and vultures were still quarrelling; nor did we meet any great interruption in following the track of the animals for a few miles, as the soil was soft, and it was seen that the mark of a horse's hoofs bore them faithful company.

We had proceeded perhaps half an hour in this manner to the south-east, when the appearance of a number of Bison in full gallop, over a distant swell of the Prairee, brought us to a stand.

'*Qu-qu-qu'il est là,*' exclaimed Tonish, whose real zeal and anxiety on this occasion, made us forgive him many of his peccadilloes,—and so we all thought, when a human figure mounted and in full career appeared swiftly passing and vanishing in pursuit. But when a second figure immediately followed, the general impression with us all was, that they were Indians, and that idea linking itself with the fate of our companion, with one impulse we set off in a mad gallop across the country towards the point where they had been seen. We soon crossed their trail; became satisfied at once that they could not be the Pawnees at any rate, as the horses were evidently shod; and after following the track a short distance, found in a hollow two of the rangers who, by disobeying orders, had given us this unnecessary panic. We had now to detect the real trail again, and half an hour was lost in doing it.

By following it further, we shortly after came to the place where it was evident that the object of our search had given up the chase, as the deeply-indented hoof-marks of the herd wheeled off to the northward, and the solitary footsteps of the Hunter were seen to diverge south. Now the greatest care was necessary, and our anxiety was proportionably great. The trail continued good, leading us towards the Canadian, till we came upon hard stony ground, and the country gradually declined to the bed of a creek running due south towards the river. For an hour longer the search continued with increasing interest and anxiety. Our comrade seemed now to have wandered to and fro on the swell, and then down in the hollow among the thickets. We could almost divine the thoughts of the rider from the appearance of the trail. Here he was undecided, and stood to look around him; and there got a bright idea, and trotted briskly on. Sometimes the marks were altogether lost from the nature of the ground; and then our lynx-eyed half-breeds would find it again, by the mere depression of a blade of grass, or a small pebble uprooted from the soil, or a scratch upon the stones.

We had seen game enough during the morning,—bison, horses, antelopes, and deer, but having a superior chase in view, had passed them all by. However about noon, a herd of deer, led by a noble buck, rose so near us, that Beatte could not withhold a shot. The report of his piece was followed by a distant halloo. No object appearing in sight, each spurred his

horse in the direction from which the sound came to his ears, and an instant after we saw our lost comrade galloping towards us; I need not tell you that the meeting was a joyous one, and that none could feel it in a greater degree than myself.

His tale was a simple and straight-forward one. The fall of the second Bison had given him the spur, and he followed the herd, and bombarded them till he had no ammunition left. He then began to think of rejoining us, or at least of finding the camp. As had been surmised, he had been deceived by the similarity of the different creeks, and had taken one leading to the wrong point of the compass. Night came on,—he became convinced he was lost, and after divers wanderings to and fro on the broken ground, in the bushes about the hollow, and in the creek; he wisely resolved not to add to his own fatigue, and to our difficulties in trailing him by further struggles. He therefore fixed upon a large tree within sight of the place where we eventually met, dismounted, tied the forelegs of his horse together with a handkerchief, and let him go loose to shift for himself. A fire he could not make, so he climbed up with the saddle into a commodious fork of the tree, succeeded in making himself a safe and easy seat, and in spite of appetite, cold, and a serenade of wolves, contrived by his own account to get ten hours' sound sleep. The early hours of this day had been passed in comparative tranquillity of mind, as he never doubted but we should be on his trail, and therefore did not move to any great

distance from his night quarters. As noon approached and he had seen nothing of us, I believe some anxiety began to creep into his mind; when the shot was heard, and his rescue from his hungry and anxious position followed as related. He deserved and got great credit for his good sense and philosophy.

Our return to the camp was a matter of course. The Grand Canadian lay about three miles south, and some of us made a circuit in returning towards its banks. It is a powerful stream, and by far the longest tributary of the Arkansas. At this point it is surrounded on both sides by open prairies, and bounded by high sand-hills, from the top of which a large extent of its valley was to be seen, with groups of bison and wild horses scattered over it. This part of the country, as you will have gathered, still abounds in game. A small group of goats or antelopes was pointed out to me, but I was unable to approach them to give their figure or appearance with any distinctness. Large flights of starlings were everywhere seen, and numerous bands of snow-white cranes.

But, as an object of natural history, nothing diverted us more than a part of the smooth prairies near our camp, where, for the space of many acres, the surface was marked by the mounds raised by a strange little animal, vulgarly and absurdly called the prairie-dog.¹ They are a species of marmot, of small size, rarely measuring more than fifteen or

¹ *Arctomys Ludoviciana*.

twenty inches from the top of their nose to the extremity of the tail, with a large head, short ears, and longish body. Like the beaver, they appear to be republicans, living in large communities, in burrows spread under a wide extent of prairie. The sod within their territories was everywhere well-shaven and dry, and had all the appearance of being well-trodden. The opening to each burrow was seen at the top of a little flattened mound of the earth removed in making the necessary subterraneous excavations. In these they are said to live in families. They were very shy and difficult of approach for a man on foot, while at the same time a horseman could ride in among them without giving half the alarm; which was attributed to their being accustomed to the presence of the wild horses of the prairie.

It was amusing to watch their sprightly movements from a distance, and the cautious manner in which they would on ascending from their burrows, raise themselves upon their hind legs like a squirrel, and make a long neck, to see if the coast was clear. If they noticed distant danger, they uttered a sharp and singular bark, and never failed to make good their retreat. I noticed that they were very apt to fall foul of each other, and squabble and wrangle together like some of their republican neighbours more to the eastward.

Their burrows, however, serve for places of retreat to others besides themselves. The burrowing-owl, a distinct species, is frequently found in them, and the rattle-

snake and badger also. Our friend Irving threw light upon this singular fact, by shrewdly surmising that these strange gentry were probably the ambassadors and plenipotentiaries of foreign powers at the seat of the Republic; and I believe you will hardly find a more plausible one.

Our camp was that night once more a scene of good humour, contentment, and joyous pastime. Tonish had crowned the success of the day, by capturing another foal; and, in the best humour with himself, put forth all his cunning in the preparation of sundry delicacies, to the enjoyment of which no one had as good a right as Pourtales, after the preceding day's fast and redundant exercise. Though the barking, howling, and yelping, of the wolves seemed to be yet greater on this second night of their feast than the preceding, no one complained of being disturbed by it.

The sun rose bright and clear for the season on the following day; and shortly after, the turkeys and quails, whose call from the edge of the forest would have allured us to go after them at any other period of our tour, had returned to covert;—and as the morping advanced, preparations were made for a remove from our resting-place. It was the last day of October, and we were now to set out on our return home. Our actual distance from the Fort was not known, and in fact we found subsequently, that we had both further to go and more to go through, than we expected—in

good
was
the f
N.N
emph
tear,
bers.
River
much
the D
Little
the m
depth
With
also o
tempo
trees o
fell ac
upon a
little
bough
Bet
upon a
days b
gained
sudden
expans
forty o
At t
fited h

good truth, that the roughest part of our expedition was yet before us. I shall compress the history of the following eight days' uninterrupted march to the N.N.E. The greater part of the four first we were employed in breaking a painful pathway with many a tear, scratch, and grumble, through the Cross Timbers. Before we reached the vicinity of the Arkansas River we had to recross the Grand Bayou, though much lower down than before,—the North Fork, and the Deep Creek, which seems to identify itself with the Little North Fork of the Canadian. It was by far the most serious impediment in our course, as its great depth and swiftness precluded all idea of fording. With a few hours' delay however, this obstacle was also overcome—the horses were swam across, and a temporary bridge contrived by felling two tall gigantic trees on either side, in such a manner, that when they fell across the stream their top branches interlocked upon and below the surface; so that you might, with a little care, scramble along the trunk, and from the boughs of the one into the other.

Between the two last-mentioned streams, we struck upon a good Indian trail known to Beatte; and two days before we actually arrived upon the Arkansas we gained the edge of the hilly country, and came to a sudden break, whence we gained a view of boundless expanse over the half-burned and defaced prairies for forty or fifty miles towards the great river.

At this time our appearance was that of a discomfited host. Divers of the horses were irrecoverably

lost, and the greater part of the Rangers were on foot, their steeds being unable to carry them. In fact, the poor animals had nothing to eat,—the grass was dead or burnt, and we met with no cane before we reached the Arkansas. Added to this, many of the men, with whom it was always a feast or a fast, had proved themselves improvident to the last degree. Some had dried no meat at the Big Prairie, trusting to find abundance for their daily consumption; others had even, as we heard, thrown away their provisions the first day of our return, to avoid the trouble of carrying it, with the same false expectation.

But the fact was, that from the day after we left the vicinity of the Great Canadian, we saw no more Bison. Turkeys were far from plentiful, and deer became extremely scarce: and I believe that if no absolute hunger was the consequence, there was sufficient scarcity in the camp to make the general situation far from enviable.

Our mess was also rather upon short commons, and at our last encampment in a small forest, through which a hurricane had passed and levelled many a noble tree, about twenty miles from the Arkansas,—we too congratulated one another that it was our last. Our small stock of flour, sugar, and salt, was all exhausted; the bundle of '*solidago odora*' which we had made use of as tea, had long been expended. Two of our pack-horses, Old Gombo and his companion, had been left to their fate. Pourtales' Crop, Mr. Irving's generous bay, and my own gallant hunter,

had
sity
so e
then
enjo
the
to d
selve
your
dign
great
suit
holla
had
Certe
and
head
tear
congr
Th
of the
round
pinior
way f
beaut
Th
Arkan
Agen
reache
The F
VOL

had each in turn been left behind through sheer necessity, and the horses which still accompanied us were so emaciated, that, at last, we could not think of riding them. As to our personal appearance, though we all enjoyed excellent health, our wardrobe had reached the lowest degree of poverty, and had I patience to describe how men of dignity and worship like ourselves were attired in each particular, I have no doubt your surprise would be excited. The Commissioner's dignity was completely shrouded in a common soldier's great-coat and pantaloons. Mr. Irving was clad in a suit of shirt armour, or to speak plainly, wore a strong holland shirt over his surtout; and one tail of the latter had been left in the embraces of the Cross Timbers. Certain of Pourtales' integuments fluttered in the wind; and as to myself, though cased in buck-skin from head to foot, there were too many signs of wear and tear in my vestments to allow me any degree of self-congratulation over my fellows.

The weather too, had given tokens of change and of the approach of the southern winter, and as we lay round our fires at night, we heard the whistling pinions of innumerable geese and ducks, winging their way from the north to a more genial climate. The beauty of the year had indeed passed away.

Thus the sight of the first frontier 'clearing' on the Arkansas, about six miles above the Western Creek Agency, was cheering to both animals and men. We reached it about noon on the 10th of November. The Rangers and their officers resolved to proceed no

further, but commenced a fearful slaughter among the pigs, hens, and geese, with which they as usual found the log-hut of the backwoodsman surrounded; while their poor jaded horses were regaled with the first good feed they had had for many a long day. Our party, however, determined to push on to the Agency—passing the river in a canoe, and swimming our horses; and at sundown reached the Verdigris after exactly a month's absence, during which we had made a circuit of about four hundred miles.

We were welcomed to the luxuries of maize-bread, sugar, salt, and log-huts: and to as much intelligence with regard to the great world from which we had been for a short period so completely cut off, as could be afforded by those dwelling so far from the scene of important events.

THE
had h
acter
been
all id
you r
alluv
like c
distrib
an un
where
friabl
the w
the la
There
the co
Div
return
were c
and w
after a
clover

LETTER XVII.

THE object of the expedition, as far as it had extended, had been in one respect accomplished, in that the character of the country between the two great rivers had been ascertained, and found to be such as to preclude all idea of settling the eastern Indians upon it. As you may have gathered, with the exception of the rich alluvial lands of the Arkansas, and a few strips of a like character along the tributary streams, the whole district we had passed over, was in fact a desert, with an ungrateful soil and stunted vegetation. The rock, wherever seen, appeared under the form of a loose friable sandstone loaded with iron. Both the soil and the waters were generally vermillion in colour, and the latter so salt, as to be unpotable in time of flood. There is reason to believe that this is the character of the country for yet hundreds of miles to the westward.

Divers proceedings and arrangements followed our return to this outpost of civilization. Our retainers were dismissed. Indians were sent after the stray horses, and we had the pleasure to see most of them brought in after a few days' delay, and sent to live in cane and clover like their fellows. The Commissioner and Mr.

Irving repaired to the Fort on the Neosho, six miles east of the Agency. It forms an open square, surrounded by a strong log-barricade, on the high bank of the river, with two block houses at opposite angles, and contains the usual barracks, storehouses, and officers' quarters:—many other buildings belonging to the government or private adventurers lying under the protection of its guns. Circumstances made Pourtales and myself fix our quarters on the Verdigris, but frequent visits to the garrison were always a source of pleasure, from the agreeable society we there met with among the officers, many of whom had their families with them. We now heard of the dire visit of the Cholera throughout the West, of the great distress it had caused on board the numerous steam-boats, and more especially of the ravages made by the simultaneous appearance of both this mysterious pestilence, and the yellow fever, at New Orleans; besides divers items of intelligence, domestic, foreign, and political, which, though old enough, were all new to us.

Two days after our return, a small steam-boat arrived at the Fort with stores, and we were sorry to see our friend and companion, Washington Irving, resolve to take advantage of it, to commence his return to the East; the more so, as we were obliged, from divers reasons, to delay our departure for a fortnight.

The Commissioner finding that his two coadjutors had not yet arrived, took up his quarters for the win-

ter at the Fort, together with Tonish, who was now taken into his particular service as head cook, valet de chambre, master of the horse, and of course as *grand veneur*. To aid him in the latter capacity 'Uncle Sam' was given into his special keeping. The morning after our arrival at the Verdigris, this voracious personage had made the inhabitants of the little assemblage of log-huts aware of his being in a state of very grievous mental or physical distress, by uttering the most piteous cries and ejaculations,—calling to horse, and jumping about like one distracted, while he vociferously called on his comrade Beatte for assistance. The words which he sung to this most unaccountable solo were as far as we could understand—*Ah ! qu-que j'ai perdu ma viande ! malheureux que je suis ! ma viande de bœuf sauvage !* The upshot was, that he professed to have lost a small parcel of dried bison meat, which he had guarded with uncommon care during our hungry retreat, as an acceptable gift to his two patrons, the Colonel at the Agency, and the Commandant at Fort Gibson, to both of whom it seems he had, in his usual braggart strain, made a gratuitous promise at the moment of starting, a month before. He was with great difficulty consoled, and prevented getting on horseback to ride back fifty or sixty miles to seek it. His very natural and very amiable disappointment was sympathized with ; and having been gradually reconciled to the unavoidable and most unintentional failure of his sacred promise, the sorrowful Tonish proceeded with an air of painful

resignation with his master to the Fort ; when lo ! on following him there the day after, the truth comes out. All the while that Tonish was acting the tragic scene just described, the meat in question was to his certain knowledge stowed safely in the centre of the bundle which contained his worldly effects, and was safely braced on the crupper of his horse. The simple fact was, Tonish had eaten the greater part of the intended gift, and knowing that what remained would not bear division between his two patrons, he took this mode of satisfying the Colonel at the Verdeggris, while he got the credit of keeping his promise to the Colonel at the Neosho.

I forget whether it was precisely at this period of our intercourse that he got my companion to indite a letter for him to his lonely partner in the village of Florissant, every sentence of which began in his terse and characteristic manner, thus—'*Dis, qu-que je suis bien ! Que j'espère qu' elle ma femme se porte bien —que les enfans se portent tous bien et que tout le monde se porte bien. Dis, que j'en ai tué beaucoup de gibier —de daims, et infnément de boeufs sauvages !*' &c. This singular personage continued to be a study for me as long as we were in the neighbourhood. He has been hitherto described in the wilds, as pert, noisy, active, and slashing. He now became an altered man. He got a fit of the horribles and rheumatism, both the fruits, as he said, of sleeping in a house. He went about wrapped up in an old grey top-coat, with the collar hoisted high over his ears, and lost both his

appetite and spirits. Even his extraordinary success in shooting pigeons and prairie-hens with 'Uncle Sam,' seemed to have no power to nerve his tongue, or to re-open that mine of self-esteem and applause, which lay covered up in some corner of his brain. In the midst of plenty, he was longing after the peculiar dainties of the prairies; and the last trait I have upon record concerning him at this time, was, his great and exceeding affection for a skunk which lived under the flooring of the ruinous log-hut, where he carried on his culinary processes. I detected him feeding it faithfully, morning, noon, and night; explaining, however, his reasons to me, aside for so doing, by saying: '*Qu-qu-qu'il devient gras! alors je le mange!*' So much for the purity of Tonish's affections.

The Rangers went into quarters in a rich and retired nook of the shady vale of the Neosho, about six miles above the Fort, where they built themselves huts, and had, doubtless, during the course of the winter months, time enough to swopp at their leisure. Two other Companies, one commanded by a son of Daniel Boone, arrived shortly after, and went into similar quarters nearer the Fort, to be in readiness for an expedition, which it was proposed to send out in far greater force in the early spring, towards the Red River and the Pawnee country, so that the little garrison to which they were attached, and considered as out-pensioners, now mustered eight hundred men. Doubts were entertained by many even at that time, as to this description of troops being of any real

utility, or calculated to render effective service; and these were strengthened by the experience gained the following year, with which we subsequently became acquainted. The Government seems ultimately to have come to the same conclusion. They were disbanded the following summer, and a regiment of dragoons, subject to severe military discipline, organized for the frontier service. Of their adventures I know nothing, yet should be inclined to doubt whether at any season of the year, or however organized, a large body of men could maintain itself in the wide plains of the West, in the presence of hostile tribes, who, employing their means of annoyance in continually harassing them, cutting off their stragglers and hunters, and stealing their horses, might reduce those to distress, whom they never could or would attempt to subdue otherwise.

The fortnight which I have mentioned as intervening between our return to the outskirts of civilization and our departure from thence, was spent by each as he listed. A fall of snow, and two or three days' cold weather, were succeeded by a fine genial season of comparative warmth and comfort. We lived in a log-hut attached to the trading establishment of our old conductor, the Colonel, and there were strange scenes and sights daily passing before our eyes among the concourse of Indians of various tribes, with whom this was a point of rendezvous.

After the weather had become pleasant again, the

squirrel, which had disappeared for a while, and was supposed to have gambolled to his heart's content, and to have slunk to the shelter of his store-house in the hollow branch for the winter, was again heard and seen among the dead leaves at the foot of the hickory and peccan-trees : and those countless bands of water-fowl, and flights of pigeons which had been constantly observed passing to the south-ward during the prevalence of the cold wind, ceased to attract the attention.

The prairie-fowl had now completely thrown aside their summer habits. Instead of keeping apart in distinct families scattered over a vast extent of country, like our own grouse at an earlier season ; they now appeared congregated in immense flocks in the immediate vicinity of the farms. I had plenty of opportunity of studying their habits, but to shoot a few brace, as they were extremely wild, required frequently hours of patient and wary exertion ; whereas, at an earlier season, a sportsman, if aided by a dog, might bag any quantity, from the pertinacity with which they will lie close till forced to fly.

It appeared that at this time of the year all the birds within an area of three or four miles square, congregated together by common consent at sun-down to a given spot in the rank dry grass of the unburnt prairie, to sleep. Many a time have I seen them coming at sun-set from every point of the compass, with their remarkably level and even flight over the swells of the prairie, towards the place of ren-

devious, which a few days' observation enabled me to determine upon within a quarter of a mile, and twice I was on the prairie early enough to hear and see them rise, and the sight was such as might make an English sportman's mouth water. Their number must have amounted to many thousands, and the sound of their wings might be heard a very great distance. After rising, for about half an hour they crowd the scattered trees on the edge of the prairie by hundreds at a time, after which they disperse. Their wariness at this time is extreme; and the slightest indication of the approach of man even at a great distance, is noticed by the cock; who, perched on the topmost twig, elongates his neck and peeps first on one side, and then on another, with the most provoking caution. How often have I been foiled, when, after the most cautious approach, either in serpent-fashion like the Indian, dragging myself through the grass inch by inch, or in an upright position, striving to counterfeit a tree stump; never stirring till the sentinel looked another way, and then by imperceptible approaches; and five more feet and five more minutes, would have brought the tree within range,—the careful bird began to grow more and more doubtful and restless, and finally set up that clear tremulous crow which said: 'There's a rogue with a gun almost within shot!' as plainly as though he had spoken English. The instant and complete dispersion of the whole covey to a great distance, would be the immediate consequence. The plumage of this large species of grouse is not so bright as that of

our moor-fowl, though composed of the same colours; yet it is a beautiful bird. While I counted the prairie as my hunting ground, it would have amused you to see my companion prowling round the bayous and lakes nearer the Arkansas, to get a shot at the ducks and geese which covered them; employing by the way an Indian urchin to act the water-dog, and bring them out when killed. But this and other equally trivial modes of whiling away that time which we were constrained to stay here, soon brought satiety; and we turned our thoughts with some impatience to the manner of our return to civilized society. We had been given to understand that another steam-boat would probably ascend from the Mississippi within the fortnight, provided the state of the weather and the depth of water in the river permitted it. As this period drew towards a close however, the general impression among our acquaintance was, that none would dare to risk it. The roads to the southward, if roads they could be called, were pronounced impassable: and as we still lingered day after day, in the vain hope that the boat might yet arrive, it began to look a little probable, that having missed the opportunity of return which Mr. Irving had embraced, we should have to winter in the log-buts of this distant Settlement. The season was now far advanced: but still there was one alternative left us, namely, a descent by canoe; and after much contrivance, thanks to the hearty assistance of many hospitable acquaintances at the Fort and the Agency, we got every thing finally

arranged, and on the 23rd of November, repaired early to the Fort to take our departure.

A good, sound, *stray* canoe; about thirty-four feet long, and three wide in the centre, had been picked up by some of the soldiers. This we purchased, and with the concurrence of the officers at the garrison made an arrangement with two discharged soldiers desirous of going down the river, to act as our oarsmen and caterers.

In the afternoon we bid adieu to Fort Gibson, and took our places face to face upon our bear-skins and blankets, in the centre of our trusty canoe; while our baggage was carefully stowed fore and aft, leaving place for the two paddlers, *Sérgeant Waddle* and *Private M'Connoghy* at either extremity, and put forth into the main current of the *Neosho*. We were followed from the bank by many a kind farewell from our worthy and respected friend the Commissioner; a grimace of utter despair, accompanied by a blessing, which sounded like an imprecation, from *Tonish*, and the best wishes of the little knot of gallant officers, to whose frank hospitality we had been greatly indebted.

We were soon carried down into the winding turbid stream of the *Arkansas*, and began our paddle of five hundred miles with good courage. Our mode of travelling had at that time the charm of novelty, and we were not long in coming to the opinion, that of all modes of water-conveyance, this was the most perfectly free

from annoyance. Our light vessel glided noiselessly over the broad surface, or shot down the rapids. Custom made us perfectly at ease to move in her, and change our position without throwing her off her balance. If any thing on shore attracted our attention there was no difficulty in landing instantly. If she grounded, we either poled her off; or if the shoal was extensive, got into the water and dragged her into the main channel again. We carried a quantity of provisions with us; though in general we contrived towards night-fall to reach one of the Indian or half-breed clearings, dispersed at long intervals along the banks, and to remain there till morning. Indeed, we were only once obliged, by the approach of night, to lie in the woods.

For the rest, great were our amusement and the opportunities we had of seeing human nature under singular aspects in our descent towards the more civilized world.

At the approach of the first night we landed just at the head of the rapid called the Devil's Raceground, and found shelter in a Cherokee hut buried in a wilderness of canes, and on the edge of a clearing of perhaps ten acres, covered with the most gigantic crop of maize we ever saw, the average height being twenty feet. The produce was here on the lowest calculation a thousand-fold.

On the second, no clearing appearing in sight, though we continued to glide swiftly down the current far into the twilight: we therefore landed in the belt of

tall cotton-wood poplars on the river shore, secured the canoe, made a huge fire, cooked and eat our supper, and lay down to court sleep on our bear-skins. Tent we had none. I recollect, that we had no sooner got every thing arranged for the night, when we became aware by the sounds of cattle and the barking of dogs at a distance on the opposite side of the river, that we were only a mile from a farm : and also that one of those restless nights followed, as far as I was concerned, when the mind appears to be too active to allow repose to settle down upon the body ; so that listening to the strange noises from the forest and darkened surface of the river ; one moment watching the glare of the fires from the burning prairies on the sky, another looking at the bright stars over-head, twinkling through the branches of the poplars, I fed the fire, pondered many sweet and bitter subjects of recollection or reflection in my wakeful brain, and kept watch.

On the following day, wild and sudden gusts of wind on the river making our advance dangerous, after persevering till about noon, we paddled to the left shore to a thriving Cherokee settlement, and took up our quarters at a half-breed's, called Frenchman Jack. Of all the odd families I ever beheld, this was surely the oddest. The father of the family—a thickset athletic figure, in whom the Indian blood predominated,—was son of a Cherokee woman by a French settler ; the mother a full-blooded Indian. Of several children, the eldest was a girl of about ten, of a beautifully fair complexion, with flaxen ringlets and

blue eyes, and all the others had the dark lineaments of the maternal tribe. None of the family spoke either French or English, with the exception of a negro slave girl, who acted as our interpreter. The dwelling-house was a substantial log-building of one single apartment, in which there was the strangest mixture of European furniture and Indian apparatus and contrivances. It was constructed without window, with abundance of crockery, clothes, and saddles, all nicely stowed away on shelves and pegs. Two large low bedsteads filled up the angles on either side of the door, and the deficiency of stools was made by boxes of various dimensions which seemed to contain the wardrobe and other treasures of the family. Five other distinct erections of different shapes and dimensions surrounded the principal hut, and served as kitchen, smoke-house, store-house, &c. besides a shed covering the room in which the ordinary garments of the family were woven. Every thing about the premises bore an air of negligent thriftiness; skins of domestic animals, or those killed in the chase, were hung to dry on one side—stacks of fodder rose on the other; cattle and horses rustled in the neighbouring cane-brake; and the fierce-looking pigs, with bristling mane and erect, pointed ears, eyed you a moment with straddling legs, as you strolled through the forest paths, and then, grunting savage defiance, scampered away over the dead leaves. As usual, the dogs were numerous, and seemingly a cross between the dog and the wolf. Every thing had an air of half-breed, and from

this the fowls were not an exception ; the bodies of the hens were raised up upon long, yellow, unsightly legs to an unusual height, and a peculiar breed of ducks was not wanting to complete the picture. The whole of the premises stood on the bluff bank of the river, at the angle of a clearing, surrounded by a zig-zag fence, and just above the junction of a small creek with the Arkansas. Two or three canoes appeared within the mouth of the former, which was overhung by a group of contorted but noble sycamores, the only trees that were left near the buildings, with the exception of a few tall leafless ones among the huts, which afforded roosts for the numerous cocks and hens.

The storm of wind continuing without abatement, we were content to remain here. As evening approached our attention was rivetted to the opposite banks of the river, from the prairie beyond which a dense smoke had been driving along the horizon the whole day. It was evident that the flames were approaching the river, and as it became dark, they gained the edge of the prairie. They first got into the cane-brake, crackling like a continued peal of musketry, and then burst into the wood of cotton trees over against us. Here urged by the wind, they continued raging for an hour with the greatest violence, producing a splendid effect on both the river and the lowering sky, till driven more to the northward, they began to fail for want of equally suitable fuel. We then slunk to our blankets, lying down on

the floor of the common apartment, the crowded state of which however rendered it a perfect stove.

The following day we were enabled to proceed. We got beyond the Indian lands, and at noon reached the small hamlet rising upon the site of the abandoned Fort Smith, at which we made but a momentary halt. We were now gradually approaching a region where white settlements were more frequent; ferries began to be observable on the banks, and the site of future towns marked by the court-houses. What the back parts of Kentucky were some fifty years ago, and the Mexican province of Texas is now, that the country through which we were passing had been in the intermediate period, and indeed till within a very few years back; namely, the sink into which the offscourings of the more settled parts of the country precipitated themselves.

Hither came the restless man, whose impulses led him to keep the outskirts of society, and whose interest in the clearing he had made, the soil he had reclaimed from the thick forest, and the hut he had built, became stifled as soon as the yet distant axe of a neighbour was heard to resound in his neighbourhood, and the smoke of additional clearings arose from the deep blue horizon. He felt no strong tie to the place. His adoption of it had been capricious, his relinquishment of it was no less so; and all the more agreeable associations connected with it were disturbed, the moment others came to share the thinned game, and the trees of the forest could no longer be

felled into his very yard. He would complain of the country becoming too crowded, because he could count upon ten neighbours within a circuit of twice as many miles. The sight of a surveyor, and the approach of the law with all its concomitants, would be a source of trouble and disgust to him. Accordingly, he would dispose of his 'improvement' and his live stock to some new-comer for a few hundred dollars; pack up his household stuff, collect his moveables, summon his wife to follow, and, shouldering his axe and his rifle, lead his family forth with comparative pleasure to new scenes of labour; and interposing the mighty 'Fathers of Waters' between him and the advancing line of civilization, dive deep and bury himself in the forests of Arkansas. In the same wilds, the murderer, red with crime, and branded by the laws he thus evaded, sought and obtained a sanctuary from their vengeance. The public defaulter; criminals of all degrees; the speculator; the loose adventurer;—all flocked to the same shades, scattering themselves in the solitudes of the forest, or on the edge of the turbid river; or collected together round the Indian trading establishments, scandalizing their white and Christian parentage by shameless and vicious lives; oppressing the Indian, and often waging the war of the knife and rifle upon another in the spirit of revenge and bitter hatred. In the wake of these would follow a host of disorderly folk, men whom crime, perhaps, had not forced to fly from the precincts of civilization, but whom the hopes of a free and unshackled life spent in

impunity here, if not that of redeeming their fortunes, would bring across the Mississippi. The spendthrift, the debtor, he who had been enticed to enter into composition with his creditors, and he that had made none. Many a man born and educated for better things, but who living badly or too freely in the old States, lastly mortgaging his estate, and plunging irrecoverably in debt, made over debts and property to his eldest son, stole a horse, and off to Arkansas !

To these might be added, a goodly proportion of the speculative and industrious scions from the ' northern hive ' of New England, here represented by a single, plodding, sharp-witted pedlar; there by the owner of a flat, advancing lazily up the river from farm to farm, with a tempting assortment of wares; and again, by a small knot of more stationary adventurers, who, fixing upon a favourable locality, build a log-store, and set up as a respectable firm of five partners, with a joint stock of goods to the value of a few hundred dollars, and a negro slave. At this stage the honest portion of the community, and it is a growing one, feel the inconvenience of having transported themselves beyond the arm of the law. They band together, and cooperate for their mutual security, often under the name of Regulators, forming among themselves that rough court for the protection of the innocent, and the punishment of the guilty, to which I have alluded in a former letter. They begin also to dream of glory, and to form volunteer companies. Thus thirty settlers will enrol themselves

into a rifle company, and elect their own officers in such a manner that every individual among them has a title to prefix to his name. From the time the good and orderly predominate, the increase of population advances with accelerated pace. The steady operation of the law follows ; the country is taken under the wing of the General Government. It is then surveyed ; the authorized sale of lands succeeds, and the possessor of a tract is either confirmed in permanent possession of that which he had taken from the wilderness, by purchase at a low price : or disposing of his improvement, takes the step which I had described at the commencement of this digression. Roads are laid out, districts determined upon, court-houses built, and strong log-built gaols in their vicinity : chapels rise in the middle of the woods, and hamlets thicken into villages, anticipating in their lofty sounding names their future glories, as mighty towns and cities. Then comes the land-speculator, with a host of expectant and hopeful followers, led on by a puff, advancing and fixing themselves in close contiguity, in some paradise of fertility, and in their wake hundreds and thousands of others. At the same time the views of the inhabitants advance beyond mere subsistence, and the rivers begin to be chequered by the flats and other craft loaded with the rich produce of the field and forest, dropping down with the current to the distant market : and the sonorous breathing of the steam-boat is heard in solitudes, where ten years before no craft had ever floated but the light

and rude canoe. This is a state of things not genial to the views, tempers, and characters of the first inhabitants. And though the great distance between the various seats of justice and the scattered population would continue for a while to be friendly to crime, and insure it a degree of impunity in many cases, yet the country could not longer be considered an asylum for it as heretofore; and at this day, the Province of Texas has taken the place of the Arkansas Territory.

But we are still on the surface of the river, and its features may demand a few lines of description. As to our two fellow voyagers for the time being, both were originals in their way, though the private, M'Connoughy, was more distinguished for his general good conduct, and his paddling and chewing incessantly, than anything else. As to the Sergeant, he being of Yankee blood, had more than one iron in the fire; and to tell the truth, loved peddling far better than paddling. He had thriftily taken advantage of an offer made him by a trader at the garrison, to take two dollars-worth of goods, in return for one in cash, and having made the speculation, he was now bent upon improving it. The consequence was, that we were fully initiated into the mysteries of peddling, by witnessing his daily attempts to get rid of his chest of finery to the good wives along the river. He was honest, as times go; but could not avoid essaying to give his traffic a lift by many an audacious, but well-meaning lie. I need hardly mention, that the lower

we descended, the more frequent the farms became ; though they still continued so far scattered, that we had more than once been benighted in our attempt to get over the ten or twelve miles between one and the other, at the close of a day's labour ; as, besides the distance, it became very difficult to descry them after dusk, as they were ordinarily a little removed from the bank. However, necessity taught us to betake ourselves to a very simple, and infallible expedient for attaining this object, whenever we were belated ; which consisted in our setting up a rough imitation of canine yelping and howling, which as soon as they could distinguish it on the long reaches of the river, was instantly answered by the dogs at the farms. As we descended, the style of architecture gradually improved, and after a long acquaintance with nothing but log-huts, we began to meet with frame and clapboard houses of various dimensions, though it was not till we reached Little Rock, five hundred miles from the Fort, that we met with anything of a yet more permanent character. On the sixth day after the commencement of our voyage, we reached the point called the Dardanelles, and met two steam-boats toiling up the river,—the waters of which had been on the increase ever since the day of our departure ; straining every nerve to ascend the stream, and deposit their cargoes either at Fort Smith or Fort Gibson, before the failure of the present rise should leave them aground, to calculate the balance between profit and loss.

Hitherto the scenery had been extremely varied. Our position on the deep bosom of the river, it is true, never allowed us an extended view upon the adjacent country, and was frequently bounded for many miles together, by the forests, sand-bars, and low alluvial lands in the immediate vicinity of its bed, with their green bands of cane, frequented by bears, and turkeys, and long lines of sober grey poplars. Among these the river swept majestically along, sometimes in one broad channel of a third of a mile in breadth, and at others in many different currents, spread over a far greater surface, as its vast bed was obstructed by poplar-covered islands and shoals. At such times frequent breaks were observable in the banks, through which the surplus waters are discharged in the rainy months, into innumerable ponds and bayous. The bright shoals were at this season covered with long lines of ducks, geese, and brants. The extreme vigilance and trumpet voice of the latter gigantic species, rendered approach within shot an utter impossibility. Flights of these birds were seen continually winging their wedge-like phalanx over our heads. Swans were occasionally met with, and such immense flights of pigeons as I dare not describe, lest I should be accused of sharing the inventive powers and dispositions of many of my class. They passed over our heads at irregular intervals with a very swift flight to the southward; their numbers increasing greatly whenever the sky was overcast. While in America, I never succeeded in seeing one of their roosts, but

met much evidence confirmatory of the singular appearance presented by the place of their retreat, where millions seem to congregate, breaking down the arms of the trees by their mere weight, and covering the ground to a great depth with their manure. In many parts of the Midland States, the crows are known to congregate in the winter season in the depth of the forest in almost equal numbers.

Whenever the river took a large sweep, we were sure to find a cut-off, or straight channel, opened in the bank, and forming a chord to the arc, by which much of the water of the river passed downwards in time of flood, but at other times is mostly choked with immense quantities of rubbish; and many were our debates and arguments for or against yielding to the temptation of attempting to take advantage of these seducing short-cuts.

Huge accumulations of bleaching driftwood and timber lay piled up at the heads of the islands and on the sand-bars. Snags were abundant, but we were preserved from serious accidents.

Upon the rich alluvial soil displayed to a great depth on the perpendicular banks, we had a section-map of the different depositions for many centuries. They were dark red, yellow, or light-coloured, according to the tributary stream down which the flood, which had deposited them, had come. Thus we knew that the white lines had been deposited by a rise of the Neosho or Verdegris, and the deep red by those of the Red Fork, or Canadian, to the southward. Yet

you must not imagine from what I have stated above, that the general surface of the country was level; in fact, this was far from being the case. A chain of hills called the Ozark mountains, of considerable extent to the northward, rise in this part of the great western valley, and often abut upon the Arkansas, presenting steep wooded acclivities on either side, with a small appearance of pine-covered rock towards the summit. At the Dardanelles, the river cuts through a spur of this chain of greater height than ordinary, and forms by far the most picturesque scene found along its course. Below this point, it holds a monotonous and rather uninteresting course for many miles. On the eighth night, we entered with the twilight a singular division of the stream, forming a long basin, broad and tranquil as a lake, with a high pine-covered rocky shore on one side, and a uniform grove of cotton-wood trees bending over the water for five or six miles in a straight line on the other; and from this point to Little Rock, or Acropolis, as the learned prefer to call it, the capital town and seat of government of the territory, twenty or thirty miles distant, the river flowed for the most part in contiguity to the hills, which here and there presented rather a picturesque outline.

We arrived at Little Rock on the morning of Dec. 9th, and, finding the common inns very discreditable resorts, were received with courtesy into a clean and decent boarding-house kept by a respectable Baptist minister.

Though we were aware that the steam-boats which we had seen on their passage up the river, would shortly return to Little Rock, and that we might continue our voyage to the Mississippi by their means, yet we had become so partial to our canoe, and the perfect independence and absence from annoyance which it enabled us to maintain, that we felt inclined to pursue our voyage to the mouth of the Arkansas in her. The distance to Montgomery's Point was yet between two and three hundred miles. An unexpected obstacle to our intention, however, arose in the conduct of our paddler, M'Connaughey, who, true to the impulses of his warm Irish blood, unfortunately fell into bad company the moment he got ashore; and partly terrified by the idea of confronting the Cholera, which was still reported to rage in some of the Mississippi steam-boats; partly cajoled by the hope of lucrative employment, and lastly, through the incapacitating effects of whiskey, resolved to remain here.

We had therefore, whether we would or no, to wait for the first steam-boat. It came down the river the following day, after we had passed a quiet Sunday in very comfortable quarters. Of Little Rock, I can say little, but that it is one of those thriving places frequently met with, where society is still in a ferment; the good and the evil being strangely mixed up together.

The 'Rein-deer' made but a short pause, and early the following morning started with its freight and passengers on its downward course.

So here, in a measure, we finished our wanderings in the Far West, and that with real regret. Every species of travelling has its lessons, and this had not been wanting in such. During our journey of a thousand miles in this region, we had become acquainted with much of that species of knowledge which is the stay of the hunter, and gives him assurance in the vast solitudes of the trackless forest and prairie. Many a secret of horse-craft and wood-craft had been revealed to us. We had been taught to distinguish the trail of one animal from another,—to steer according to the tokens afforded in sunless days by the trees of the forest and the plants of the prairie of the side from which the north wind blows, or the sun should appear,—to know the track of Indian friend or Indian enemy,—to distinguish their forsaken camps and to read their hieroglyphic signs graven on the trees. We had found that to sleep unhoused, night after night, for a month together, in the damp air of the deep forest, is not necessarily followed by colds, sneezing, or consumption; and that one may contrive to live on animal food without bread or salt, without indigestion. We had been shown how to follow the bee from the flower to his distant hive in the hollow oak; and when the tree was felled, how to despoil and rifle the gathered sweets. Whether always successful hunters or no, we had learned to be patient and good-tempered ones;—to provide fire under many disadvantages, and to kill and cook our supper under as many more. Lastly, we had learned to paddle a canoe; make our



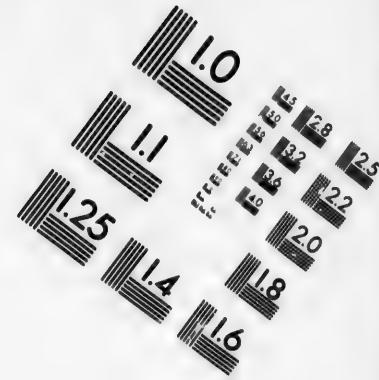
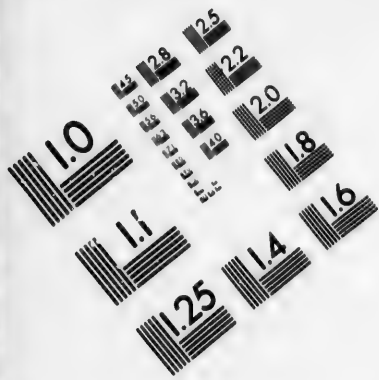
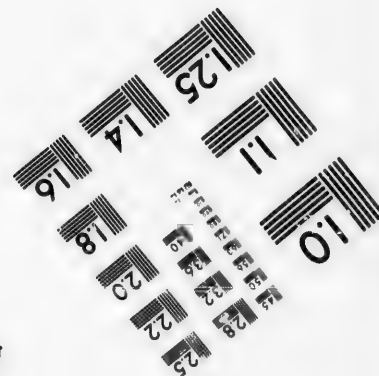
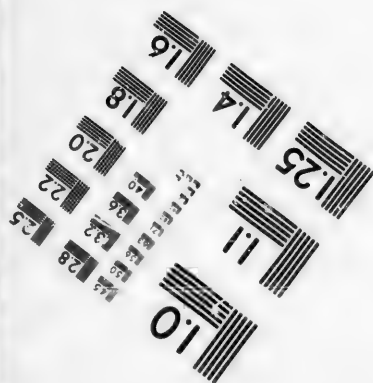
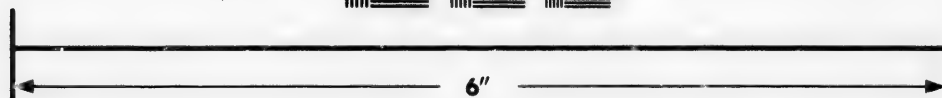
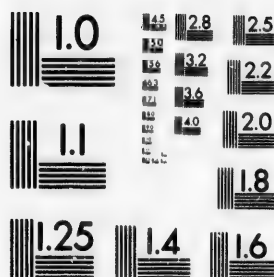


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

28
25
22
20
18

10

own mocassins; and bag a Bison. Were not these accomplishments worth crossing six thousand miles of sea and land to acquire?

There was one art, however, among some others that shall be nameless, in which I honestly confess for my part, that frequently as I have tried to perfect myself in it, I never could attain the most distant success. That is the art of decoying, which is at best an evil one. As to the mode in which the hunter and the Indian will attract the deer to their destruction, by 'bleating';—taking the gentle animal's life by treacherously exciting its natural sympathies,—there is something so heartless and diabolical about it, that I trust nothing would tempt me to practise it. Yet I plead guilty to having sometimes tried to coax the turkeys in rather an extraordinary way. Those feelings of pity and compassion which were easily excited in behalf of the deer, were certainly a little obtuse in the case of these feathered bipeds, and it seemed as though they had been without the pale of my sympathies. The practised hunter will induce them to approach him as he steals through the grass, by a skilful imitation of their gobble and piping. But, often as, buried in the thick cane brake, and watching one of those little openings where the birds sun themselves, I heard the tread, rustle, and voices of the turkeys around me, and have attempted to allure them to me by an imitation of their notes, I never succeeded in a single instance. I set up, for example, a weak, amorous, sentimental piping

like the female—it was in vain! no broad-backed, round-tailed, burly turkey-cock made his appearance. I gobbled in the most seducing fashion, throwing as much devotion into my tones as I could contrive; I essayed to compress a thousand blandishments into the few guttural sounds that were permissible, but these, far from eliciting any sympathetic response, seemed to put the whole gang to instant though cautious flight; for I invariably observed that very briefly after an attempt of the latter kind, every sound became hushed, but the beating of my own impatient and disappointed heart. It was evident that there was no mistaking me for a turkey, and all the birds that I ever brought to the mess, were the fruits of a less guileful, more straight-forward and summary mode of proceeding.

But you have now the sum of our attainments. What use we were to make of them on our return to civilized society, we could not tell; but we were well satisfied with our adventures, and the acquisitions consequent upon them; and, I trust, not unmindful of, or ungrateful for, the merciful preservation we had experienced from many evils, hidden and apparent, and for undiminished health and strength.

Though we had now determined to repair in all haste to the Atlantic cities to pass our winter, we at this time meditated a return for a second campaign in the Buffalo-range the following year—but you will see, if our patience is mutual, how that project was defeated; and how, though we again visited the West, we eventually bent our attention and steps in another direc-

tion, and towards another remarkable feature of the American Continent.

Below Little Rock, the river seems to have escaped from the hilly country, and, with few exceptions, to roll his red waters through a comparatively monotonous region. A few pine-covered bluffs of moderate elevation appear on the shore from time to time; for the rest, the eternal forest and the belt of cottonwood poplar bound the view on both sides. The latter tall and shapely tree is the spontaneous growth of the soil throughout the rich alluvial plains of the West. Whenever the earth is torn from the outer edge of the sweep, and thrown up on the inner, they instantly spring up in a thick and even grove, and in six or eight years are large enough to be cut for the use of the steam-boats. The beauty and regularity of the semi-circular bends of the Arkansas are very striking. The width does not increase proportionably, as might be expected from its great length of course, and the volume of many of its tributary streams,—but this, as remarked before, is one of the singular features of all the great western rivers. A large quantity of surplus water is drawn off into the numerous lakes and bayous by which the lower region is intersected. These bayous appear covered with aquatic plants, many of them most striking in size and beauty of flower,—and they formerly were the favourite resort of the Alligator, though few are now found as high as this latitude.

The only remarkable town below Little Rock, is

the Post of Arkansas situated on the left bank, and that, less on account of anything in its appearance, than for its antiquity, having been settled by the followers of Ferdinand de Soto, the first discoverer of these southern regions, from Florida to the frontiers of Texas, as early as 1540. He penetrated with a thousand men from the peninsula of Florida, across Alabama and the Chickasaw country to the Mississippi. He was probably the first white man who beheld that river. Since that time, the town has been in continued occupation by the Spanish and French Creoles; the latter of whom form the bulk of its population to the present day.

Our steam-boat was of small size, but otherwise commodious, and had it not been for a large and heavily-laden ark which she towed along side, our voyage would have been both agreeable and speedy. About noon on the second day, we turned out of the river into the singular natural canal or bayou called the Grand Cut, which connects the waters of the Arkansas with those of White River. It is about six miles long, and serves in time of flood to discharge a portion of the surplus water of either river into the other. At this time the Arkansas was flowing into White River, mingling a turbid stream with the pure current of its neighbour. A subsequent descent of a few miles brought us to the Mississippi once more, and after stemming its current for an hour, we reached the store-houses at Point Montgomery, where we landed to await the arrival of the first steam-boat

ascending the river. 'The Reindeer' then wheeled round and pursued its voyage towards New Orleans, six hundred miles distant.

We were detained nearly two days at the Point, looking with anxious eyes on the broad bosom of the mighty river, which is here of great width, casting up immense beds of sand, in which may be seen the wrecks of numberless boats, rafts and arks, half embedded in the soil between high and low water-mark. Truly this is the 'terrible Mississippi!'

Montgomery's Point did not, at the time I speak of, rank either in fact or in courtesy above a small hamlet, and was apparently merely of importance as the point where goods might be deposited; and whence the steam-boats ascending the Arkansas and White River could take their departure. In this portion of the valley of the Mississippi, the settlements are yet wide apart—but if the events of the future can at all be augured by the past, many years cannot elapse before the whole of this immensely fertile region will teem with inhabitants. I remember listening in the dusk of the evening to the sounds which were borne across the wide river, indicative of the presence of man—the axe, the horse-bells in the cane,—the cry of the women following the cattle; those sounds which are the first to break the silence of the forest, and soon to be followed by the hum of crowds and din of manufactures.

Forty years ago, there were but 150,000 white inhabitants sprinkled throughout the confines of the great

valley of the Mississippi; and now probably four millions and a half, at the same time that every avenue, from the east and south is crowded with fresh accessions

It would be utterly out of the question to compress into a sheet or two of post paper, even the outlines of those topics of interest which have a reference to the phenomena, features, and past and present condition of this great valley. Leaving you to consult Flint's Geography for a vast mass of information which the patient and worthy author has collected, I can only throw together a few hints for your present perusal.

Of all the rivers which drain that great central valley, which occupies the whole of the interior of the North American continent, from the Rocky Mountains to the Alleghany, and from the Mexican Gulf to the Icy Sea; the Mississippi is doubtless the most remarkable, both from the length of its course and that of its confluent; its individual character; the natural phenomena connected with it, and the great fertility of the region through which it flows.

The central part of the basin from which both the Mississippi, and the other great drains of the Valley diverge to the north, east, and south, you must look for in that wide extent of level country, covered with innumerable lakes and swamps, which lies to the north and east of the great lakes. There, interlocking with one another without any intervening ridges, the innumerable sources of the Mississippi, St. Lawrence, the rivers of Hudson's Bay, and those of the Icy Sea are

to be found; at first filtering, or flowing sluggishly from one wide lake to another, and through rice covered swamps,—the home of myriads of water-fowl, till the accumulated waters take a decided bed, and the direction which God has marked for each. Many of these rivers, by turning to the northward, run further and further from those temperate regions where man has fixed his main seat; and little or nothing of them is known. With the two principal, however, the Mississippi and the St. Lawrence, it is otherwise; and though, as yet, but a small part of the immense regions which they water are fully explored, and still less brought under the hand of man; yet, the day appears to be approaching, when in all probability they will be the seat of millions. The idea which has been entertained by many that the whole of these central parts of the Continent were once submerged, and that the entire breadth of the region between the Alleghany and Mountains of Labrador on the one hand, and the Rocky Mountains on the other, was one unbroken sea, may appear extravagant to those who have had no opportunity of visiting the West, or viewing the phenomena which they present in detail. I can only add one to the number of those who would feel inclined to maintain the probability. The whole region through which the Mississippi flows, from the Falls of St. Anthony, which we reached as you will find, in the following year, bears ample evidence of this having been the case, or at least such as it would be very difficult to refer to any other theory than that

of the Ocean having gradually retired, leaving the waters gushing out on the surface of the earth to follow and wear themselves channels through the inclined plane, as they pursued the retiring footsteps of their great parent to the several points of the compass. If not to this great natural revolution, to what shall we refer the evident proofs of the gradual descent of the bed of the Mississippi, to be gathered from the marks of the gentle, but long-continued action of water in the upper parts of its course, where the river has worn itself a bed many hundred feet deep; or the regular horizontal deposition of earthy strata. What will account for the appearances afforded by the wide open prairies, or the vast salt-covered plains of the Far West, and as you descend towards the Gulf to those portions of the country, from the surface of which the waters of the ocean must have retired the latest, and upon which time has not yet laid the same load of alluvion which covers the country more to the north?—whence those vast collections of gigantic sea shells, on and under the surface, to the depth of forty and fifty feet?

Leaving the St. Lawrence for the present, my subject is now the valley of the Mississippi, which, taken in its wide sense, comprises the whole of the region between the Lakes, and the Gulf, and the Rocky Mountains, and Alleghany, and as such, is the largest on the globe. As to the propriety of the Mississippi retaining its preeminence as the main river, in spite of the greater length of the Missouri, I have else-

where remarked that it is evidently the central river of the region.

The whole Valley is considered as lying between two great planes. The eastern is comparatively narrow, and consequently the tributaries to the main river on that side have a shorter course than those on the opposite, which extends to the base of the Rocky mountains, and over which flow the Missouri, Arkansas, Red River, &c. and their own tributaries.

Of the Mississippi, above the junction of the Missouri, I may find an opportunity and leisure to tell you more at a future day. It may be said to be a beautiful river throughout the greater part of its upper course; but that epithet is no longer suited to it, after its pure waters have been discoloured by the junction of its great tributary, the Missouri. Then, from a comparatively calm, transparent stream, flowing with a silvery surface between varied shores, among islands and bright sand-banks,—it becomes for the remaining part of its course, a dark, turbid, and boiling torrent, sweeping forward with irresistible fury; covered with large convex swells and whirls, like a boiling cauldron; and in its terrible alternations between flood and low water, producing such sudden changes in the surface of the alluvial region through which it flows, as no one can have an idea of who has not seen and marked them.

In the part of the bed of the river below its junction with the Ohio, enormous wreck-heaps, shores cut down perpendicularly to the water's edge; vast deposits of mud and rubbish; land slips

caused by the undermining of the banks—when the soil, with all its rich burden of cane and forest, goes headlong into the flood, and is carried away to be deposited elsewhere,—are throughout to be seen. Here the stranger is shown a bed of sand and soil extending over four or five thousand acres, deposited where four years before the river had its bed; there a ‘cut off,’ where, in time of flood, the headlong torrent had burst over the narrow neck of land which separated the opposite points of the great curve which it had hitherto followed. These regular semi-circular sweeps, often twenty miles in circuit, are a common feature of the parent stream as well as of its tributaries, and display the same phenomena on a yet greater scale. There you see the perpendicular outer line eating into the land, and the inner, where the new deposits are made, with the smooth bar swelling from the water’s edge, covered by its plantation of cotton-wood trees, rising in regular degrees, from the red scions of last year’s growth, to the grey trunks of the full-grown tree. Innumerable ponds and bayous beyond the present course of the river, choked by accumulations of timber and aquatic plants, mark the spots over which it had formerly run, but which have been forsaken in its strangely capricious movements. Man has profited by this inclination, and by the application of a little labour at the Grand Cut-off, the steamboats now pass through an isthmus of less than a mile in length, instead of making a circuit of twenty.

Like all its great tributaries, the Mississippi is

as broad, a thousand miles from its mouth, as at the point where it disembogues ; and even at its junction with the Missouri, fifteen hundred miles from the Gulf, it is broader than at New Orleans. Still eight hundred miles higher, at the foot of the Falls, it is only one-third less in breadth than before that city. As you descend it, you see it receiving river after river, one broad stream after another, but you notice no accession to its width. The Missouri, —the Ohio,—the Arkansas, the Red River, pour in their floods of waters—all seem swallowed up in a bottomless channel. The mud of the Missouri, and bright red of the Arkansas, colour its waters, and perhaps add to its impatience and swiftness, but not to its expanse. After its junction with the Red River, the Mississippi carries its greatest volume ; as about two leagues below, the first important bayou opens in the right bank, which, though four hundred miles from the ocean, carries off a portion of the waters to the Gulf. This is the bayou Atchafalaya, which is believed to be the ancient bed by which the Red River communicated with the Gulf, ere it became a tributary of the Mississippi. Below this point the outlets are numerous

The medium breadth of the river below the Missouri may be considered as a mile from bank to bank, with a current of four miles an hour in ordinary stages of the same ; but it often expands to a much greater width ; and seen from the bluffs of Memphis, for example, with its wide shoals, islands, and indented shores, it

struck me as much more resembling an arm of the sea than an inland river.

As to insurmountable impediments to the navigation from the Gulf to the Falls, there is none beyond those which are caused by occasional low waters at the De Moines Rapids, fifteen hundred miles from its mouth, and the severity of the winter, in the higher parts of its course.

Those vast accumulations of drift timber which are remarked on some of its tributaries, growing year by year, so as entirely to impede the navigation, are not found in any part of the main river. Towards the delta they indeed form the basis upon which the sand and mud subsides, and give rise to the innumerable acres of new land, by which the continent is yearly encroaching upon the domain of the ocean. By far the most remarkable accumulation of this kind in the West, I may observe, was the Great Raft, obstructing the navigation of Red River a few hundred miles above its point of junction with the Mississippi, where, owing to natural causes, a compact body of floating timber, one hundred and forty miles long, and from half a mile to a mile in breadth, interposed, till lately, a stupendous and yearly increasing barrier to the navigation of the higher parts of the river. That this should ever decay or be cut away would have seemed a hopeless expectation, and so any one would have said in 1832; but in the course of the succeeding year, an attempt was made by Captain Shreve, who by making a few judicious cuts,

succeeded in actually clearing away seventy miles of the Raft, and the steam-boats then ascended as far as the Caddo Agency, a point seventy one miles higher than could be reached by them in the spring. The Raft was found to cover full one third of the whole surface of the river, with a medium depth of twenty-five feet of timber, often compact and solid to the very bottom. Seventy miles still remained to be removed, but that has been probably done by this time. In the Missouri and Mississippi, the greatest danger to navigation arising from natural causes, may be justly attributed to the position of trees deeply embedded with their roots in the river, and called according to their fixed or moveable position, snags, planters, or sawyers; and so great has been the loss of life and property by the steam-boats striking on them, that, herculean as the task may appear, the attempt has been made to free the river from this impediment, partly, by destroying the snag, and partly by cutting down the timber on the banks. For the former purpose two steam-boats of peculiar construction have been employed for some years, under the direction of the above-mentioned engineer, and much has already been done. In the twelve months terminating in September 1833, the two snag-boats under his direction had raised and cut off 1960 snags, and in the intervals, when high water prevented the pursuing this branch of their labour, the crews had felled ten thousand trees from the banks. But it is time to bring this letter with its various contents to a conclusion.

LETETR XVIII.

ON the evening of the second day, a small cloud of white steam, seen like a star in the dark blue shade of the forests, seven or eight miles off; announced the approach of a steam-boat toiling up the river. In half an hour's time we could distinguish the sonorous breathing of the scape-pipe, and by the time that the wild song of the negro fire-men reached the ear, all was bustle and preparation. The bell on shore was rung to bring the steamer. to; and jumping into a wherry, we found ourselves on board the 'Cavalier,' a boat of the second or third class, bound from New Orleans to Pittsburg, and took possession of the berths which we eventually retained, till our arrival at Wheeling a fortnight after. We found that since they had left the city, they had had no case of cholera on board, and thanked God with all our hearts.

You may imagine us then toiling for thirteen hundred miles and upwards against the rapid currents of the Mississippi and Ohio. This, at a season when natural scenery had lost its charm, you will suppose must necessarily have proved a trial of patience. In

some degree I grant that it was such, nevertheless not so great as might be argued by those who know the impatience of modern travellers; and now that it is over, I look with interest upon all that we learned or experienced.

I will not, however, present you with any thing in the form of a journal. It was the 5th of December when we left Montgomery's Point: we halted at Memphis in Tennessee on the 7th, and reached the Mouth of the Ohio on the 10th. Little did we foresee that that very day twelvemonth we should be again at the same spot on our descent from the Falls of St. Anthony to New Orleans.

We found that the Ohio was in flood, and at Louisville, which we reached on the 13th, the steam-boat passed straight up the Rapids, instead of going through the Canal. The 15th was spent at Cincinnati, and finally on the 21st we landed at Wheeling, and continued our route by land over the Alleghany to Baltimore. But I have still some scenes and events to record before we quit the West.

Poor M'Connaughy! He made his appearance on board the 'Cavalier' in piteous plight. A few days before, he was sober—possessed of a good character—with good prospects; home before him and ninety dollars ready money in his pocket. He was now stripped of clothes, sense, character, and cash. At Little Rock he had met with one of the numerous gang of sharpers always lying in wait for the weak and unwary. He quarrelled with his companion for

giving him good advice; and after being well flattered and then made tipsy, he became the complete dupe of the unprincipled crew. He first, as related, broke his engagement with us and wished to stay. He then suddenly made a tipsy resolve to descend the river and continue his voyage home by steam-boat: but his new-found acquaintances stuck to him like blood-suckers.

The sharper, whose dupe he had principally been, had come on board the 'Rein-deer,' ragged from head to foot, half-drunk, with his head tied up in a dirty cloth, his linen sprinkled with the blood of the last broil:—but as M'Connaughey wained he waxed, and after a day spent in gaming, swopping, and debauch at Montgomery's Point, the two parties were seen in very altered guise, to wit: Private M'Connaughey, so exceedingly tipsy that he could not tell his shoulder from his elbow,—flushed,—without shoes or waistcoat,—attired in a torn blue surtout with a faded velvet collar, for which he had given twenty dollars, a pair of old drawers hanging over his heels, no hat, and pennyless. Mr. M'Sharper, exceedingly decent and sober; garbed in a good pair of military trowsers, an excellent blanket coat, a pair of span new boots, a pocket full of money, and a chest full of clothes. All his backers too looked the better for this fortuitous gleam of sunshine.

The upshot of the business was that our poor tipsy paddler was left ashore, through his own carelessness, at some landing place, about three hundred miles up

the river, and thus had probably to begin the world anew: and as to the principal swindler, the bandaged ruffian, he, being detected before he had been a day on board, in the act of theft, was, on the whole affair being represented to the Captain, promptly set on shore on a sand-bar in the middle of the river, to shift for himself. Prompt justice and well-earned,—almost worthy of the good old reign of the Regulators.

No sketch of mine could give you an adequate idea of the steam-boat of the West. From the epoch of the launch of that solitary Wanderer, whose first voyage I have elsewhere recorded, up to the close of 1833, it is computed that about five hundred boats of various sizes, from one to five hundred tons burden, had been constructed or run upon the Mississippi and its tributaries. A very small portion of these were built prior to 1820, and the number of new boats launched yearly, for several years back, is stated to have been upwards of fifty.

There is a great difference between the build and interior arrangement of the Eastern and Western steam-boat, and both are essentially distinct from those unadorned but compact vessels, which, propelled in the same manner, buffet the boisterous and dangerous billows of our narrow seas, straits, and roadsteads.

As to the Eastern steam-boat, the whole of the hold is converted into cabins—the transport of heavy freight being no part of the speculation; they are superior in finish and durability, but not in appearance, to those of the West, and cost much more; being,

moreover, almost invariably furnished with low-pressure engines. On the contrary, the whole of the hull of the steam-boat of the West being appropriated for the transport of goods, the cabins are generally constructed upon the main deck. The vessels consequently appear much higher out of the water, and every one must be greatly struck at the first sight of these huge floating palaces, with their double tiers of gay cabins. The boilers, which are cylindrical, and vary from four to double that number, are placed forward on the main-deck, and behind them the machinery is arranged towards the centre of the vessel, enclosed between the huge paddle-boxes and a row of offices on either side. The great cylinder lying in a horizontal position, the piston works on the same plane. Thus in the western boat the whole arrangement and movement of the engine is horizontal, while in the east it is perpendicular. Sometimes a ladies' cabin is constructed on the same deck, in the stern of the boat; but, more generally, this part is given up to the so-called deck-passengers, and the whole range of superior cabins is built upon an upper deck, extending from the stern over that part of the vessel where the boilers are situated, the portion most in advance being called the boiler-deck. Through the latter, the great chimney pipes conducting the smoke from the fires below ascend, and as the range of cabins do not extend quite so far, the open space and view afforded by it, renders it a favourite lounge. Of the disposition of the cabins little need be said. The ladies'

apartment is aft, and opens with sliding doors and curtains into the main, or gentleman's cabin, which is frequently fifty or sixty feet in length. Both are furnished with handsome tiers of upper and lower berths, canopied with ample chintz or moreen curtains, and the former cabin is frequently fitted up with state-rooms. A gallery runs round the whole exterior. Between the forward end of the great cabin and the boiler-deck, ten or fifteen feet of the deck is ordinarily occupied by a Bar, washing-room, captain's and stewards' offices, ranged on either side of an anti-chamber. On some of the larger class of steamers, there is yet a third deck and range of cabins before you come to the roof, or hurricane-deck—upon the forward extremity of which the glazed and painted cabinet, containing the tiller, is placed, affording a lofty and unimpeded view of the channel.

As to the question often started with regard to the safety of the principle upon which the machinery is generally constructed in the West, much might be said in favour of high-pressure engines; and in spite of my full consciousness of the great danger attending them, when placed, as they frequently, are under the care of incompetent and careless persons, I think that the reasons given are good. These are chiefly founded upon the character of the waters navigated; their turbid state, their extraordinary swiftness, requiring the application of great power: the far greater simplicity of construction of the high-pressure engine,—all the complicated condensing apparatus being dispensed with, which is of

great consequence on a navigation where the boat must proceed five or eight hundred miles without the possibility of repair;—its superior lightness, and its being calculated to work off all the steam which is generated; and lastly, the mud is not apt to accumulate so fast in the boiler of the high-pressure engine, being blown out at the safety valve, while under the low-pressure system it must continue in the boiler, and by interposing a stratum between the water and the iron, the latter is sometimes burnt through, and explosion takes place.

Yet, though it may thus be well maintained that the high-pressure engine is better fitted for the Western navigation,—as long as the accidents upon those waters are so frequent, and the loss of human life so great as it has been for some years past, it is no wonder that great prejudice must exist in the minds of many with regard to the system pursued. It is not, however, the principle which is wrong, it is the careless use of it. The history of steam-boat disaster is one of the most terrible and revolting imaginable; and the disregard of human life which is as yet, generally speaking, a feature of the West, is a sure proof that the standard of moral feeling is low.

I have seen so much during four or five thousand miles of steam-navigation in this part of the country, as to believe, that there are few voyages of more evident peril in the world than that from St. Louis or Louisville to New Orleans, or vice versa; for, leaving out of the question the casualties incident to the naviga-

tion, arising from snags, ice, rocks, fire, or being run down, in consequence of which numbers have perished,—the peril which impends over you from a tremendous power like that of steam, being left under the direction of incompetent or careless men, is a constant and fearful one.¹

The sketch of a day's proceeding on board will perhaps give you a livelier idea of our position, and of the scenes connected with it, than can be otherwise conveyed.

State-rooms are not always to be had by gentlemen, as they are commonly found to be attached to the ladies' cabin alone—but in case they are unoccupied they may be secured, and your position is so far more than ordinarily a favoured one, as you have private access to them by the outward gallery. Otherwise it must be conceded that nothing is omitted that the known ingenuity of this people can contrive, to render the berths in the main cabin as tidy and ornamental in appearance by day, and as secluded and convenient by night as

¹ By a published list of the steam-boats lost on the Western waters, from July 1831, to July 1833, their number would appear to be sixty-seven; viz.—seven burnt under weigh; nine in port; twenty-two snagged; two sunk by rocks; five by running foul; seven by ice; and fifteen abandoned as unfit: and previous to that time, out of one hundred and eighty-two, which had been on the river, but did not exist in 1831, sixty-six had been worn out; thirty-seven snagged; sixteen burnt; three run down; four or five stove by ice or rocks, and thirty destroyed otherwise.

circumstances permit of. They are so arranged, that when you retire to rest, the thick curtains with their vallance can slide forward upon brass rods, two or three feet from the berth itself, and thus form a kind of draped dormitory for you and your companion.

About an hour before the time appointed for breakfast, after the broom has been heard performing its duty for some time,—a noisy bell rung vociferously at the very porches of your ear, as the domestic marches from one end of the cabin to the other, gives notice that the hour of rising has arrived, and it is expected that every one will obey it and be attired in such time as to allow the berths to be arranged, and the whole cabin put in its day-dress, before the breakfast, which like all the other meals is set out in the gentlemen's cabin, is laid upon the table. In vain you wish to indulge in a morning dose and thus to cut short the day; every moment your position becomes more untenable. Noises of all kinds proceed from without. You persevere—shut your eyes from the bright light which glares upon you through the little square window which illumines your berth, and your ears to all manner of sounds. Suddenly your curtains are drawn unceremoniously back, the rings rattle along the rods, and you see your place of concealment annihilated and become a part of the common apartment, while the glistening face and bright teeth of the black steward are revealed, with eyes dilated with well-acted surprise, as he says, 'Beg pardon! Colonel; thought him war up: breakfast almost incessantly on de table.'

He retrogrades with a bow, half-closing the curtains ; but you have no choice, rise you must. Happy he, whose foresight has secured to him all the enjoyment of the luxury of his own clean towels, as none but the disagreeable alternative of drying his person by the heat of the stove, can be the fate of him who has not done this. As to making use of the common articles, hung up for the accommodation of some thirty citizens in rotation, no one need blush at being termed fantastically delicate in avoiding that. There exist yet certain anomalies, in a position, and under a state of society, like that found on board these boats, which, though they may not surprise a thinking mind, and may be accounted for, are far from being either pleasant, or usual elsewhere. And the arrangements made of the above class are surely of this kind.

But I do not dwell much on these fertile subjects for a traveller's maunderings, for four reasons. First, because they are but blots on the general picture, and as blots they are considered by all those Americans whose opinions are worthy of attention. Secondly, others more competent to the task, have contrived to make them sufficiently notorious. Thirdly, time and a sense of common propriety may have already produced changes for the better ; and, lastly, they are disagreeable both to recollect and to detail.

During the interval which elapses between your being thus unceremoniously ousted from your quarters and forced to begin the day, and the ringing of the breakfast-bell, you may walk forward to the boiler-deck,

and satisfy yourself as to the progress which has been made during the hours of darkness ; or, if you choose to follow the custom of the country, and the example of a great majority of the passengers, you may linger in the antichamber opposite the bar, and take the glass of wine and bitters, which the prevalence of that common complaint of the United States, dyspepsia, finds a bad apology for. The Americans, as a people, are far from being intemperate ; if by intemperance you mean absolute inebriety, of which less is seen, as far as a casual observer like myself might judge, than in any country of Europe. But if by intemperance, you understand a habit of the frequent unnecessary indulgence in stimulants, and dram-drinking, then do they richly deserve the stigma ; though the improvement, and the return to sound feeling in this respect, has been so general in many parts of the Atlantic States, that the stricture can hardly be applied to them. But in the West and South, the custom prevails to a degree ruinous to the moral and physical strength of a great part of the male population. And whoever has been witness to the mode and the marvellous rapidity with which the hot cakes and viands of the plentiful tables of steam-boats and hotels are cleared and consigned to the stomach, without the possibility of having undergone the natural process of preparation, which nature has indicated as advisable, both from the number and construction of the human teeth and the original smallness of the swallow—need seek no further into the arcana of natural causes to account for the pale faces, con-

tracted chests, and lack-lustre-eyes of a great number of citizen travellers in all parts of the West. Compared with this, what are the effects of climate or sedentary life—or even the possible hindrance to a natural and easy digestion, consequent upon the internal heat generated by republicanism, and the weight of democratic cares?

But I have anticipated breakfast by alluding to its principal feature. The table is spread with substantials, both in profusion and variety; and considerable impatience is generally observable to secure places, as it frequently happens that the number of cabin passengers is greater than can be seated with comfort at the table, however spacious. The Steward, or his assistant, after many a considerate glance at his preparations, to see that all is right, goes to the ladies' cabin, and announces breakfast—an announcement which is generally followed by their appearance. They take their places at the upper end of the table, and then, and not till then, the bell gives notice that individuals of the rougher sex may seat themselves. The meal I leave to your lively imagination to picture. I have noted its chief characteristic. You might imagine that the beings engaged in it were for the time, part of the engine, which is sighing and working underneath at the rate of one hundred strokes in the minute, so little does their occupation admit of interruption. There is little or no conversation, excepting of the monosyllabic and ejaculatory kind which is absolutely necessary; and instead of the

social hour, during which in other lands, the feast of the body is often found to be compatible with the feast of the soul,—you spend, in fact, an uneasy ten minutes, in which the necessary act of eating is certainly stript of all the graces under which supercultivation contrives to shroud its sensuality, and is reduced to the plain homely realities of bestial feeding. Woe to the poor gentleman of habitually slow and careful mastication—he who was taught to ‘denticate, masticate, champ, chew, and swallow!’—Woe to the man of invariable habits—he whose conversational powers are the greatest during repast—the proser—the sentimental bon-vivant who loves to eat and think—or the gentleman with stiff jaw-bones and slow deglutition! Woe to the epicure, whose eye might well else dilate at the sight of the well-covered board, and its crowd of western delicacies. Woe to the hungry gallant, whose chivalry cannot suffer him to enjoy a morsel till he has seen the ladies well-served and attended through the meal. Small credit gets the good-natured soul who deftly carves for all, and ever carves in vain. There is no quarter given. Many of the males will leave the table the moment they are satisfied—the ladies leave it as soon as they well can;—and then in come the bar-keepers, engineers, carpenter, pilot, and inferior officers of the boat: the table again groans with its load of plenty, and is again stripped and forsaken, to be a third time the scene of feasting for the black steward and coloured servants of both sexes. During these latter scenes of the same act of the same play, I need

hardly press you to quit the cabin for the seats on the boiler-deck, or, still better, for the hurricane-deck above.

In fine warm weather, more especially during your first voyage in the West, both curiosity and comfort will lead you to spend by far the greater part of your time in the open air ; where the gentle breeze, freshened by the rapid motion of the boat, and the magical manner in which scenes rise and disappear, will always cheer you, while with conversation and reading you while away the monotonous hours of a long morning. Should the boat be one of the first class for power, well commanded and carefully engineered, and the season fine, few situations could be named of an equally exciting character. It is possible that you may meet with a few well-bred, intelligent travellers—that you may be both in good health and good-humour—that the general run of the voyage may be prosperous and without accidents or detention. The steam-boat may have an engine which works smoothly and without jarring, so that the use of your pen may be easy ; you may have contrived to keep a few books in your travelling equipage ;—the cabin may be fully adequate to the comfortable accommodation of those having a claim to its use. Above all, favourable circumstances may have given you friends in the ladies' cabin ; by occasional visits to whom at proper seasons, you may please and be pleased. If so, well and good—but you may chance to fare otherwise, and for the sake of illustration we will suppose that the very contrary is the case in almost every particular ; that heated in body and

mind by confinement and disappointment, you are peevish as a pea-hen; that the society is decidedly ill-bred and vicious—that the boat jars so with every stroke of the piston that you cannot write a line—further that you have no books—the cabin is crowded—the machinery wants constant repair—the boilers want scraping. This hour you get upon a sand-bank, the next you are nearly snagged—drift-wood in the river breaks your paddles—the pilot is found to be a toper,—the engineer an ignoramus,—the steward an economist—the captain a gambler—the black fire-men insurgent, and the deck passengers riotous. This moment you have too little steam, and hardly advance against the current; another, too much, and the boat trembles with the tremendous force exerted by the power that impels her. To complete your dismay, the captain agrees to take a disabled steam-boat, or a couple of heavily-laden barges, in tow, for the next four or five hundred miles. Instead of accomplished females, such as at another time you might have as fellow-passengers, we will suppose the ladies' cabin to be tenanted by a few grotesque, shy, uninteresting beings, never seen but when marshalled in by the steward to their silent and hurried repast, and never heard, but, when shut up in their own apartment, a few sounds occasionally escape through the orifice of the stove-pipe, making up in strength for what they want in sweetness.

What are you to do in such cases? You may

lounge in the anti-chamber, and watch the progress of stimulating at the bar—you may re-enter the cabin and strive to get possession of a chair and a gleam from the store; or you may ascend to a small apartment found in some steam-boats, called Social Hall, in other words a den of sharpers and blacklegs, where from morning to night the dirty pack of cards are passed from hand to hand. For the rest, you may study human nature in many forms, and one thing will not fail to strike you, and that is the marvellous rapidity with which the meals follow, and the world of important preparation which passes before your eyes for an end so little worthy of it.

The time occupied by the supple-limbed black boys, Proteus and William, in drawing out the long table, laying the cloth, and other preliminary preparations, will not be far short of an hour; while a quarter of that time suffices for the demolition of the various courses,—the whole meal, as already described, consisting of a shove to the table, a scramble, and a shove from the table. Things are cleared away, and the sliding table pushed together again; William and Proteus placing themselves at either end, twenty feet apart, and straining with might and main till the ends meet. You take a dozen turns across the floor,—you read a little, write a little, yawn a little—when before you could have believed it possible, the steward's myrmidons, with looks of infinite importance, enter again—seize on the two ends of the table, strain them once more asunder, and the work of preparation recommences.

The mass of the society met with upon the Western boats is, as far as a transient traveller may be allowed to plead his individual experience, to be designated by the single term, bad. It is one thing to deny the truth of a statement in which I believe most travellers, of any pretensions to education and moral feeling agree, whether they be from the Eastern or Midland States, or from Europe; and another to find palliative reasons why it cannot be otherwise for the present. A man may make up his mind to glance good-humouredly around him, and to look upon the unwonted society into which he is here introduced, with equanimity, studying neither to give nor take offence; but nothing can make him believe that what appears before him as absolute vice, is, in fact, virtue in disguise,—or that consummate vulgarity is, in fact, anything else. My impression was, that in these boats we came in contact with much of the scum of the population, and in judging them to be such, I was far from believing that they were a fair sample of the people of the West generally. On the contrary, it was not the uncouth and uncultivated, but honest bearing, of the people ‘belonging to the river,’ which was offensive,—rusticity and vulgarity are far from being synonymous terms—nor that of the young Kentuckian, noisy and intemperate as he might be, stunning your ears with an amusing and fanciful lingo, which, however some who should know better may attempt to dignify and perpetuate, is, after all, nothing but slang. The decidedly worst company was I found invariably made up of those

who should, considering their pretensions to education, public employment, or the sober lives and civilization of the stock from which they came, have known better. And to this class belong many of the Americans, who travel on business connected with commercial houses in the large or smaller towns. They are as busy as wasps in a sugar-cask, as long as they are about their business, and the most listless of human beings when not so employed. They have apparently no thought, no reading, no information, no speculation but about their gains—dollar is the word most frequently in their mouths, and judging from them and their numbers, the proportion of men with money and without manners would appear to be greater in this part of the globe than elsewhere.

There is one operation connected with your daily progress, which may be signalized, as it affords some variety, and breaks the monotony of your proceedings. This is wooding, or the hour's halt at one of the innumerable farms or wood-yards, for the purpose of laying in the necessary stock of fuel; the quantity of which that is burned in the course of twenty-four hours on board a steam boat of four or five hundred tons, is almost incredible.

This halt generally takes place twice a day, morning and evening, when the whole of the bow of the boat, and on either side of the furnaces, is covered with regular piles. Besides the opportunity thus afforded of going ashore, the scene is always a busy and lively

one, as in addition to the crew being engaged in it, the major part of the deck passengers lend a hand, in consideration of a reduction in the passage money, which it is to the advantage of the proprietors to make as this procedure is productive of a great saving of time. During the night, immense fires are kept blazing at the wood-yards, to direct the boats where to find them, and the scene then presented in wooding is highly wild and picturesque.

Among the beings attached to a Western steamer, there is one class too remarkable to be passed by, and this is composed of the fire-men, the sphere of whose labour is directly on the bow of the boat, upon which the long row of gaping furnaces open. They are almost invariably athletic negroes, or mulattoes. The labour, which would be considered pretty severe by all but themselves, is generally performed amid bursts of boisterous merriment, jests, and songs; and the peculiar character of the latter has often made me hang over the boiler-deck railing to listen; particularly after dark, when the scene was very striking from the bright ruddy glare thrown upon and around them, while with a thousand grimaces they grasped the logs and whirled them into the blazing throat of the furnaces. Their ordinary song might strictly be said to be divided into a rapid alternation of recitative and chorus—the solo singer uttering his part with great volubility and alertness, while the mass instantly fell in with the burden, which consisted merely of a few words and notes in strictly harmonious unison.

As usual we were not without our quantum of Kentucky boatmen and backwoodsmen on board, that race whose portrait sketched by himself as 'half horse, half alligator, with a dash of the steam-boat,' and filled up by the wondering and awe-struck travellers from the Old World, has been so often the subject of mirth and obloquy. I fear the genuine breed is getting rather scarce; at least, though I saw many boisterous doings, and many an amusing specimen of rough manners, I never saw any one stabbed or gouged. Take, however, the portrait of the extraordinary 'Kentucky Swell,' who was our fellow-passenger for a day or two in the Cavalier. He came up with the boat from New Orleans, accompanied by his father, a fine, hale, sensible old man, clad in a suit of home-spun from the loom of his wife and daughters. He had perhaps also been a 'swell' in his youth, but all had sobered down into an independent, staid demeanour. Every word he spoke was full of good, sound, sense—that kind which age and experience can alone produce; and my slight intercourse with him added to the respect which I feel to those of his class, in whom generous feeling, sound practical sense, and shrewd judgment, are often found united with unassuming manners and simple-heartedness. His maxim, the wisdom of which he upheld, after bringing up a fine family of sons, was—'I give my boys seven years' play, seven years' labour, and seven years' instruction;' and though his youngest, whose figure will be before you anon, evidently

showed that a few years more must pass, before all the good fruits of this system were fully developed, I am not at all inclined to dispute it.

They were returning from New Orleans to their plantation. The dress of the parent I have alluded to. That of the son bore no resemblance to it. He was strong and well-built, having what is rather a rarity in the West, shoulders of a breadth proportionate to his height. His countenance, which was good, with a bold aquiline nose, bore a strong resemblance to that of his parent, though it was for the present destitute of the expression of good sense and honest-heartedness by which the latter was eminently distinguished. His whole dress and manner were peculiar. A coat of strong blue cloth of the Jehu cut, with white bone buttons of the Jehu size, the standing collar of which was always pulled up over the ears, and concealed them beneath its shade, served at the same time, in consequence of its being tightly buttoned from throat to waist, to hide the neck-cloth and waistcoat, of the existence of neither of which am I therefore able to make affidavit. This upper garment, which was certainly typical of the horse part of his nature, impended over a pair of full corduroy pantaloons. The legs of the same, though constructed by the artist of amplitude sufficient to reach the ankle if they had been allowed to do so, having apparently been elevated to mid-leg in the act of drawing on a pair of half-boots, remained hitched on the top of the latter during the whole of the first day of my obser-

ventions, no effort having been made to induce them to descend to the ordinary position. On the second, one descended and the other did not, and in this way Tom Lavender sported his Nimrod-looking person. I never saw his hands; as whether sitting, standing, or walking, they were always thrust decidedly to the bottom of the large flap pockets of his Jehu coat.

In the manner in which he disposed his person in the cabin, when inactive, upon two or three chairs, basking before the fire, with his nose erect in the air, I thought I detected something of the alligator part of his origin; while in the impetuous manner in which, striding forward with outstretched limbs, he perambulated the cabin or the deck to take exercise, alternately inflating his cheeks, and blowing forth the accumulated air, I could not fail to detect the steam-boat, by which the purity of the race had been recently crossed. He was a man of no conversation, but he made up for it by an incessant hoarse laugh, filling up the pauses in that of three or four trusty young cronies, who seemed to hold him in great respect and consideration. I should not forget to mention that at a later period I was informed that the mode of wearing the pantaloons hoisted half-leg high as described above, was premeditated, and intended to give an *'air distingué !'*

About noon on the second day, the steam-boat was directed to the right hand, or Kentucky shore, at a point where the forest appeared cleared from the bank for many hundred yards in front, and the long line

of fencing peered over the edge, denoting a large and extensive clearing. As we approached the landing-place, I noticed a little group gathering at the corner of a pile of cut wood, ranged on the high bank above. Over the landing place, inclined a single sycamore, supported by his main, perpendicular root over the river, with all his leafless branches surrounded by the sweeping folds of a gigantic grape-vine. A fine handsome man stood in advance, and upon our mooring, came slowly down towards the boat. His resemblance to the old man on board was too striking to leave us in doubt as to his relationship to the parties I have described, being that of an elder son and brother. Our companions had then reached their home. While a knot of negroes and coloured men descended to the boat, with their teeth displayed in the broad grin of welcome, and laid officious hands upon the pile of baggage which lay on the boiler-deck in readiness, I noticed the wife and daughter of the good old man, half-sheltered by the woodstack, standing coyly in the rear, till the whole group had ascended the bank, when they all proceeded in joy and contentment to the house. The dwelling was situated a few hundred paces in the rear—good and substantial, with an open compartment in the centre, such as I have described elsewhere. I got a glimpse of it by following the party up the bank, for to tell the truth, the meeting was both a pleasant one to see, and one calculated to make travellers like ourselves, thousands of miles from our native countries, feel a little homesick ; and, not-

withstanding the amusement I had extracted from the 'Swell,' I could have found it in my heart to envy him the snug home and warm welcome which we saw him receive.

But I must draw to a conclusion. Through God's good providence, we escaped dangers and difficulties of every kind,—and there were many encountered before we reached Wheeling, just as the river was filling with ice. There we took a stage, and proceeded over the Alleghany into Maryland. We arrived early on Christmas-day, within a few miles of what was to be the termination of a very long and singular ramble ; when we got unexpectedly overturned in descending the Catoctin mountain, into a deep ditch ; and though we all escaped with limbs and lives, I got a sounder blow on the head than ever fell to my lot before ;—which was all very well ; as it made me, perhaps, think more seriously than I should else have done, of the many dangers which the hand of God had led us through, in peace, health, and safety.

LETTER XIX.

It was but the other day I was in company with a gentlemanly foreigner—a Prussian; acute, reasonable, and polite, travelling for his instruction and amusement, to see with his own eyes, and to hear with his own ears. The conversation turned upon the difference of the criminal law in our respective countries, and the mode of procedure in criminal cases. Two things had struck him with reference to that of England; first, the weight which we gave to mere circumstantial evidence, in the absence of positive proof; and secondly, the horrible severity of our code, and the administration of it. He stated he had been seated for hours in the court of sessions in one of our Southern cities, and that out of twenty or thirty cases under consideration, not a single prisoner was acquitted. He was quite horrified! Accusation and conviction seemed to go hand-in-hand. The time occupied in any one case was, as he stated, quite insufficient for patient investigation; but his blood curdled as he heard—Guilty! Guilty! Guilty! pronounced again and again by the foreman of the jury, before he had had time to make himself master of the bare accusation.

The idea fixed, by the evidence of his own senses on his mind, was this ;—that, in England, every man who was accused, must be, and was condemned. And I wish you could have seen how wide he opened his eyes, when he was forced unwillingly to relinquish his belief by a calm explanation of the series of preparatory steps through which every individual case had passed, before it had come to the point where he had seen it arrive, for positive decision. Of the examination before a magistrate, the reconsideration of cases by a grand jury, he of course had, till now, no opportunity of hearing ; but he was brought to confess after a while, that, all things considered, it was hardly to be conceived that innocence, if innocence there were, would not have been made evident in the previous stages of inquiry, and that nothing but uncontrovertible evidence of guilt could be received and made the cause of condemnation.

However, something was to be learned from this, and I trust I was not myself above profiting by the lesson, which many years of travel have assisted in impressing upon my mind ; namely, that a stranger in a strange land sees with strange and partial eyes, and that the difficulty of forming a correct judgment, even with close observation, and without any disposition to distort facts, is far greater than might be supposed.

Much has been said by Americans of the temper and manners of English travellers among them, and there is hardly a book published hitherto, bearing upon their social and political state, which has not

been followed by a host of angry criticisms in the periodicals from Maine to Georgia. I grant it, they have had much to complain of, and considering all things, the chuckle of gratification which agitated the people of the Union, when lately, his Transparency Prince Pucklar Muskau, first drank our wine and then wrote a libel on us, was such as might be sympathized with.

Their visitors are accused, and it must be allowed frequently with justice, of coming with minds influenced by prejudice, and carrying away, perhaps, an honest, but certainly an unlucky bundle of false estimates, false impressions, and false conclusions. Might it not be admitted, that travellers from both sides of the Atlantic have hitherto been, with but rare exceptions, of minds and characters little calculated to carry back to their own land just notions of the countries they have been pleased to visit, and further pleased to write about.

It is to be lamented, that at the present day, when travelling forms, as it were, not only part of the education of a gentleman in our own country—the main recreation of thousands of those who have the means in the middle classes, and almost the business of hundreds,—that so few understand anything of the philosophy of travel. How few show, by their mode of passing through a foreign country, and their occupations and temper, that they are actuated by the nobler ends attainable by the survey of other countries than their own; and for one who will show by his

conversations and writings, on his return home, that his mind and views have been participants in that expansion which his range of travel has procured for his natural observation,—how many come back with confirmed prejudices and narrowed souls !

And with regard to Great Britain and the United States of America, but little has been done hitherto by the travellers from either side of the Atlantic, to do away with that dust of angry passion and prejudice which filled and blinded the eyes of our fathers, both before and after the struggle which burst the ties which till then existed between them. Still, though family quarrels are said, and perhaps with reason, to be of a more bitter nature than any other, it is surely time that between the inhabitants of the British Isles and those of the opposite shores of America,—speaking the same language ; claiming the same literature ; the same early history ; both possessing the same ardent love of liberty, though the one may incline to the monarchical, and the other to the democratic form of government,—worshipping God after the same manner ; each containing thousands of real Christians, united together as brethren by the closest bonds of the Gospel, with common hopes, desires, and ends in living ;—and the one receiving yearly accessions of thousands from the shores of the other—should cease to deem one another natural enemies.

I am among those whose personal experience inclines me to believe that the impulse in America in particular, is towards a renewal of confidence, and

the return of kindly feeling towards the country from which they have taken the broader features of their constitutions and character, and whose blood was the blood of their fathers; and this in spite of the irritation kept up by the press on either side. Yet how little have travellers, either American or English, done hitherto to foster this natural feeling.

Of the English travellers more anon;—in the mean time I would ask, were I at the elbow of one of my friends beyond the water, who might join the general voice of his countrymen in condemning our injustice and illiberality,—whether as Europeans, and more, as Englishmen, our position, political, moral and domestic, had been subjected to examination of eyes and minds less clouded by self-love, prejudice, and ignorance? I grant the over-weening love of John Bull for his country, (may it never diminish!)—his sober contempt for all others—his excess of prejudice,—the ignorance which he will frequently expose as to the real situation of another country;—yet is Brother Jonathan less prejudiced and less ignorant? To judge their words by works of the Americans, are they more disposed to hear good of England than we of America? Are their hacknied and senseless tirades against our monarchical form of government and aristocracy more just, than ours against their democracy? From whom is the citizen of the United States to get his knowledge of the true state of society, political or moral, in England? From the disaffected who come over to him? From the radical or democratic prints

which are the favourites, and from which most of the information given to the American public is culled? From the novels of the present day, reprinted and spread through America from East to West with such haste and avidity,—the feverish out-pourings of the flimsy philosophers and would be ‘master-spirits’ of the age, which are given forth to a gaping public as true portraitures of the manners and morals of the ‘best society?’ Is America to judge of the Old World from the testimony of her own citizen-travellers? Of these my limited observation has shown me three classes; besides the young merchant who takes a short run while his vessel lies in port, and comes back with the credit of having travelled in Europe.

The first is the most numerous, and consists of young men having the wealth at command, who either from curiosity, or for the sake of doing as others have done, or for the sake of learning the European languages, pass a few years in travel. They visit France—breakfast at the cafés—dine at the restaurants—linger in Paris and taste its follies, till health and funds begin to fail—they run off to Italy, and scour back by Switzerland and the Rhine, taking England on their way home. In the latter country they sneer at everything, see no society beyond the bagmen and the roué at the hotels:—a dinner at their merchant’s, the topmost round of their ladder. They grumble at their consuls and ambassadors for not showing them more respect, and not dancing attendance upon them—they go out in a fuss and come back in a rûme. At

home they boast of having travelled,—having dined at Abellard's, supped at Bery's,—intrigued with some hanger-on at the operas or theatres, and sported a Stultz. Their republicanism has been preserved undiluted, or even been concentrated by the feeling that Europe had no grade of society where they could feel quite at home. They do no credit to their own country, and are little capable of communicating just notions of Europe or European society; while unfortunately these are the very men from whom the popular idea of American gentlemen has been taken.

The second class are those who come to Europe with a disposition and the means to enjoy European life and luxury. They return in a few years unfortunately spoilt for their own country. They complain of ennui—want of excitement. Dazzled by the false glare of society in Europe, without the talent which would teach them to look beyond it, and form an accurate judgment of its peculiar advantages, they have become blind to the charms of their own country, and its claims upon their love and duty. The healthy, but less polished society of the United States is tasteless to them. The simplicity and matter-of-fact qualities of their countrymen become odious. They only breed and receive disgust, and by showing how little they have gained from European travel, they strengthen prejudice in the minds of their fellow-citizens.

The third class, hitherto a very small one, but I know it to be increasing—equally distinct from the republican slippancy of the first and the mawkish

pretence to super-cultivation of the second. The individuals composing this class have not only the means, but they have the minds that fit them for travel. Education has sown seeds which the latter matures. They step upon the shores of Europe with bosoms filled with eager and natural enthusiasm, and upon that of England with a feeling, which, if it cannot be called love, is at least veneration. They may pass years abroad, revelling in classic, historic, and poetic association; visiting many climes; peeping into many degrees of society, the highest and the lowest;—looking calmly at men and things;—and learning that God has not averted his face from the Old World, because he has turned it on the New. They may form many ties; and linger till it might be prophesied, that, flattered, caressed, and accustomed to the excitement and luxury of Europe, their thoughts and hopes were weaned from America; and yet such will return with panting bosoms to their own land,—their eyes will glisten so as they have not glistened for years at the sight of their own verdant shores,—and they calmly sit down in the bosom of society, and show, by every word and action, that their birthright and home have never been relinquished. The excitement of Europe has passed away;—but they find sufficient in the return to early scenes,—the faces of ancient friends,—the marvels which an absentee for a few years must discover in this land of promise, and in the glorious prospects for the future, sufficient to fill both head and heart. Having brought away a just conception of

Europe, and of its deficiencies or advantages, they may be supposed to have formed a just estimate of America; and having been temperate in their use of the luxuries of the former, their palate is not so depraved that they cannot enjoy the more simple advantages of the latter. They were an honour to their country abroad, they are calculated to be an honour to her on their return, and wherever the influence of their temper of mind is felt, society will be essentially benefited.

Such examples, and I could name many among those whom I esteem as friends,—make you not only honour the individuals themselves, but the country they call their home.

With regard to English travellers in the United States, do not imagine that I am without a list of them also, which I shall forthwith find and lay before you, leaving you to detect that to which I may be supposed to belong. Though our countrymen are found by swarms upon the teeming roads of France, Switzerland and Italy; here, their appearance is rarer and therefore more marked. I mention first, the Porcine English Traveller, as personifying in the eyes of Brother Jonathan the identical John Bull. A few of this class are met with on the steam-boats and rail-roads, and a straggler or two in the interior of the country, marching onward to the music of their own dissatisfied grumbling, like a bear with a sore head. They are seldom long visitants. They arrive from England on a

hurried tour, sometimes accompanied by a companion in training, one of those who travel over the world with their eyes shut and mouths open. They are sure to be disgusted with the United States—where they have neither room nor time to do anything. They complain of crowded steam-boats—crowded hotels and boarding-houses—crowded carriages—of the sharpness of people's elbows—the quickly satisfied appetites and the unrestrained gaze of all—the impertinent inquiries of a few. They see nothing but want of polish, want of taste, and want of politeness. They ask how many of the States are included in the term Christendom. They rush from New York to Saratoga—from Saratoga to Niagara—thence to Detroit; and then, in utter disgust, determine to quit the land of equality, and in a paroxysm of loyalty and re-kindled Toryism, get themselves set ashore in Upper Canada; little dreaming, that the back woods, whether of Canada or the United States, are alike devoid of convenience; and that every new country, whether under democratic or monarchical rule, presents pretty much the same phases of society and the same natural features. We met with such an one;—a decent gentleman, but in a paroxysm of despair, not knowing how to extricate himself from a position into which a crudely-conceived desire of travel had beguiled him. We had advantages over him in every way as old travellers—laughing at a certain degree of privation—and our commiseration was, I own, mingled with a good deal of amusement, the more as his case was in no way a

desperate one: but his complaints of the people, and the roads, and the fare, and the morals, were unceasing. After having been squeezed in a narrow waggon with others during a whole day's journey, and hardly allowed time to eat the unwonted food set before him—he had been compelled to sleep, as all must in such a country, in a cluster of log-huts, half open to the air. He had, from his description, out of compliment, (I never had such a piece of good fortune), been permitted to occupy a small compartment by himself; and after describing the bad accommodations, he went on to say, with a very slow mysterious intonation, as though communicating a horrible incident: 'and sir, will you believe it, I found that in the end I had to sleep with two ladies inside of me!' Now, stout as the gentleman was, by this he meant nothing, but that two ladies, travellers like himself, had had to retire to a compartment beyond his own. This, however, was to him the acmé of barbarism. What good can be the result of such a traveller's lucubrations?

But to go on with my list. You see here the Speculator, the Theorist, and the Utilitarian; often men, who, unable to take care of their own individual affairs, begin to feel great anxiety for those of mankind in general,—as you may have seen in days gone by, a tipsy gentleman, when just upon the point of losing his reason, begin to hold forth in a strain of maudlin philanthropy about his neighbours, and sigh deeply for the welfare of the whole human race; crowning

his folly, by offering his services to conduct an equally tipsy companion home. Such men frequently make their appearance in America; disappointed and indigent; having lost character in their own country, and full of a new-born fervour in favour of a land and a people of which they know nothing. Their indignation at having divulged their theories in the former to deaf ears, will only be equalled by their surprise in finding that of all countries in the world, the United States contains the greatest number of matter-of-fact men; and that neither admiration nor support will be granted to crude and untried notions. And, like the demagogue, the free-thinker in politics and religion, and many a one who leaves his country in high dudgeon, after long tampering with petty treason,—men of this class frequently alter their opinions and language after their arrival here, as they find a sobriety of demeanour and sentiment in the people, which ill accords with their views; and then they abuse the country with just as much reason as they lauded it before. But what good is to be expected from these, or their reports, on either side of the Atlantic?

Next comes the hasty traveller,—the young officer on furlough,—the young gentleman on his return home from the West India Islands, who lands at New York, determines to take advantage of the packet to Liverpool on the first of the succeeding month, say a fortnight hence,—and in the meantime to visit the most interesting points of the United States and Canada.

He flies to Niagara by the canal or the road; then takes the line of Ontario steamboats, descends the Saint Lawrence to Montreal, perhaps visits Quebec, returns panting by way of Champlain and Lake George, to the Hudson, and thus to his port in the very nick of time. Something he has seen, but can carry away no very definite notion of the people, or the state of the country.

Another class—the prejudiced and pompous traveller, travelling as he says, for information, but seeing every thing through a bilious medium, and neither pleasing himself nor others. In the cities he will grumble at the hotels; he will say that Bunkers and the City Hotel in New York are odious; that Gadsby's at Washington is a bear-garden,—in which by the way he will not be far from the truth, particularly during the meeting of Congress,—and that of all the sojourning places for the traveller in the Union, the Tremont at Boston is the only one that is not offensive to a degree. In the country he will be horrified by the number of badly-made coats he may see, forgetful that at least he meets with no beggars, and sees no marks of penury and want. With a mind morbidly inquisitive, he will wish to persuade himself that he understands the true colours of everything, at the same time he looks at all through a piece of smoked glass. In his observations upon the politics and government of the country, he is totally at fault, not having taken care to draw the distinction between the operations of the General Government, and those of the separate

State Governments: and in his observations upon society, he will be equally far from just, because he makes his own education, breeding, and feelings, the standard of comparison, and what he does not or cannot understand, must be wrong. The very absence of beggars will be to him a proof of a low degree of civilization. He will condemn the Americans for not every where showing that cultivation to which he may have supposed we have attained, being perhaps of too lofty a temper to reflect, that some of the points appertaining to the decencies or elegancies of life, upon which he dilates with the most cutting and supercilious sarcasm, are precisely those, to an acquaintance with which, we ourselves, as a nation have been but very recently introduced, and whose general adoption dates from a yet later period. An Englishman of this cast will be thunderstruck, nay, petrified, at hearing the oft-reiterated assertion, that English is spoken better in America than in the mother country, and with some reason, as nothing but his own observation and reflection will show him what foundation can possibly exist for such an assumption.

If he stays long enough in the country, and travels sufficiently, he will grant that throughout America, he will generally hear English pronounced, he may readily understand it. Further, that the dialects which prevail in many of our counties do not exist, though in some parts of the Eastern states, a language very much approaching to a dialect is spoken;—for the rest, he will find that though as far as the general

pronunciation of the language goes, all may be at least intelligible, there will be a great deal which an Englishman can hardly be expected to understand: that slang, quite as incomprehensible to him as the gipsy lingo of our own hedge-sides, forms the common mode of communication in some parts of the country; and that, generally speaking, there are few ranks of society in which a certain degree of this base coin is not current. He will find from the style of conversation of Americans of literary turn, that out of the main cities and in remote parts of the country, it is evident that the difference between written and conversational language is scarcely understood,—which may arise from the speakers having to draw their language more from books than from the interchange of ideas with men of their own stamp; and that consequently the use of big and pompous words, such as load the newspaper paragraphs, is much more common than good taste would admit. But enough of the pompous traveller. He may do very little harm, but he will do no great good.

You may further meet here with the sentimental traveller, who having read Rousseau and Chateaubriand, and become enamoured of the image of man in a state of nature, unsophisticated and unspoiled by civilization, or of some sweet picture of savage life, dives his way through the forests to the Indian settlements, to find an amiable '*Chactas*,' or still more amiable '*Atala*.' 'Tis a bootless errand! The bland traveller also, good-natured to excess,

losing half his time in asking questions of those who cannot answer them, and running right and left to see common places;—the book-maker, he who comes with the purpose of writing a book which shall contradict one in the market:—the inquisitive gentleman, a bore, and bored in turn. Then one or two travellers who having long and hotly advocated some change in our political or ecclesiastical government, come here at last, to do what should have been done first—namely, to see how it works. What can you expect but ex-parte statements from such people? They are like geological theorists, who having concocted their system in their library chair, come forth and make a tour, in which they would refer all the phenomena which come in their way to the test of their own petty conception.

And now I fancy I hear you ask, and to what order of English travellers in America did you belong? The Porcine? No. The speculator, theorist, or demagogue? Neither the one nor the other. The hasty traveller? Not altogether. The prejudiced and pompous? I trust not. The sentimental? Decidedly not.

Then you travelled as a Cosmopolitan?—No. I dislike the word. I love, and prefer, and uphold the political, social, moral, and religious superiority of my own native country too sincerely, to claim the title of ‘a citizen of the world,’ if by that term you mean one who is equally at home and without preferences wherever he wanders over its broad surface; but if

by it you would designate one, who reconciles himself easily for a time to change of place and scene;—one whose impulse is rather to sing with the native of a foreign land, than to quarrel with him; to see good every where rather than evil;—one with a disposition to form ties with the natives of every clime, and enter into their usages and feelings not only with charity but with pleasure, so long as they are not forbidden by his Bible, and by the sense of right and wrong which sound education and good examples may have given him—so far I am a Cosmopolitan, and as such I visited America.

END OF VOL. I.

BIBLIOTHEQUE
SAINT-SULPICE

THE ALPENSTOCK;

OR

1825, 1826.

12s.

THE PEDESTRIAN.

1830.

12s.

PUBLISHED BY R. B. SEELEY AND W. BURNSIDE,
AND SOLD BY L. AND J. SEELEY,
FLEET STREET.